

TEI Elements

The following are the elements selected from the entire TEI standard (currently 182 out of a total 500+ possible) in our [customized schema](#) as being applicable to describing manuscripts.

Note: This is the same documentation of elements, attributes and datatypes as provided in the appendices of the official TEI consortium's documentation, filtered to only include what is relevant. As such, the examples given below, while generally instructive, do not necessarily follow the practises developed locally (e.g. the root TEI element must contain an `xml:id` attribute for it to be indexed and displayed on the web site.)

Contents

- `<TEI>`
- `<abbr>`
- `<accMat>`
- `<acquisition>`
- `<add>`
- `<addName>`
- `<additional>`
- `<additions>`
- `<addrLine>`
- `<address>`
- `<adminInfo>`
- `<altIdentifier>`
- `<am>`
- `<author>`
- `<authority>`
- `<availability>`
- `<bibl>`
- `<biblScope>`
- `<binding>`
- `<bindingDesc>`
- `<body>`
- `<catDesc>`
- `<catchwords>`
- `<category>`
- `<change>`
- `<choice>`
- `<cit>`
- `<citedRange>`
- `<classDecl>`
- `<collation>`
- `<collection>`
- `<colophon>`
- `<condition>`
- `<corr>`
- `<country>`
- `<custEvent>`
- `<custodialHist>`
- `<damage>`
- `<date>`
- `<decoDesc>`
- `<decoNote>`
- ``
- `<depth>`
- `<desc>`
- `<dim>`
- `<dimensions>`
- `<distributor>`
- `<district>`
- `<div>`
- `<edition>`
- `<editionStmt>`
- `<editor>`
- `<email>`
- `<encodingDesc>`
- `<ex>`
- `<expan>`
- `<explicit>`
- `<extent>`
- `<facsimile>`
- `<fallback>`
- `<figDesc>`
- `<figure>`
- `<fileDesc>`
- `<filiation>`
- `<finalRubric>`
- `<foliation>`
- `<foreign>`
- `<forename>`
- `<formula>`
- `<funder>`
- `<gap>`
- `<geogFeat>`
- `<geogName>`
- `<graphic>`
- `<handDesc>`
- `<handNote>`
- `<head>`
- `<height>`
- `<heraldry>`
- `<hi>`
- `<history>`
- `<idno>`
- `<incipit>`
- `<include>`
- `<institution>`
- `<item>`
- `<keywords>`
- `<>`
- `<label>`
- `<layout>`
- `<layoutDesc>`
- `<lb>`
- `<lg>`
- `<licence>`
- `<list>`
- `<listBibl>`
- `<locus>`
- `<locusGrp>`
- `<material>`
- `<measure>`
- `<msContents>`
- `<msDesc>`
- `<msFrag>`
- `<msIdentifier>`
- `<msItem>`
- `<msItemStruct>`
- `<msName>`
- `<msPart>`
- `<musicNotation>`
- `<name>`
- `<note>`
- `<num>`
- `<objectDesc>`
- `<objectType>`
- `<orgName>`
- `<orig>`
- `<origDate>`
- `<origPlace>`
- `<origin>`
- `<p>`
- `<pb>`
- `<persName>`
- `<physDesc>`
- `<placeName>`
- `<postCode>`
- `<principal>`
- `<profileDesc>`
- `<projectDesc>`
- `<provenance>`
- `<pubPlace>`
- `<publicationStmt>`
- `<publisher>`
- `<q>`
- `<quote>`
- `<recordHist>`
- `<ref>`
- `<reg>`
- `<region>`
- `<relatedItem>`
- `<repository>`
- `<resp>`
- `<respStmt>`
- `<revisionDesc>`
- `<rubric>`
- `<scriptDesc>`
- `<scriptNote>`
- `<seal>`
- `<sealDesc>`
- `<secFol>`
- `<seg>`
- `<series>`
- `<settlement>`
- `<sic>`
- `<signatures>`
- `<source>`
- `<sourceDesc>`
- `<sponsor>`
- `<stamp>`
- `<street>`
- `<subst>`
- `<summary>`
- `<supplied>`
- `<support>`
- `<supportDesc>`
- `<surface>`
- `<surfaceGrp>`
- `<surname>`
- `<surrogates>`
- `<taxonomy>`
- `<teiHeader>`
- `<term>`
- `<text>`
- `<textClass>`
- `<textLang>`
- `<title>`
- `<titleStmt>`
- `<typeDesc>`
- `<typeNote>`
- `<unclear>`
- `<watermark>`

Elements

<TEI>

<p><TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the model.resourceLike class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.version</p> <p>Note Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the @source attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.</p>
Contained by	—
May contain	header: teiHeader textstructure: text transcr: facsimile
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0 on it, using the @xmlns attribute.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a name space.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text> <body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc></pre>

```

    </sourceDesc>
    </fileDesc>
    </teiHeader>
    <facsimile>
        <graphic url="page1.png"/>
        <graphic url="page2.png"/>
        <graphic url="page3.png"/>
        <graphic url="page4.png"/>
    </facsimile>
</TEI>

```

<abbr>

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@type allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived att.typed from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype metadata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample suspension</p> <p>values the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p> <p>include: word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p> <p>contraction the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle.</p> <p>brevigraph the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or mark.</p> <p>superscription the abbreviation includes writing above the line.</p> <p>acronym the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p>title the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p>organization the abbreviation is for the name of an organization.</p> <p>geographic the abbreviation is for a geographic name.</p> <p>Note The @type attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see [[undefined PETTY]]</p> <p>Contained by</p> <p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation</p>
-------------------	---

	<p>objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <editorialDecl>, either with a <normalization> element or a <p>.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorAT0</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice></pre>

<accMat>

<accMat> (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with the manuscript at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note	<pre><accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat></pre>

<acquisition>

<acquisition> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part entered the holding institution. [10.8. History]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><acquisition>Left to the <name type="place">Bodleian</name> by <name type="person">Richard Rawlinson</name> in 1755. </acquisition></pre>

<add>

<add> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.place (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage subst supplied zone
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno

	<p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <code><add></code> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code><corr></code> or <code><supplied></code> element are recommended.</p> <p>In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <code><add></code> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p>The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <code><add place="above"></code>of these facts<code></add></code> from which this tale takes its title.</p> </div>

<addName>

	<p><addName> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expand foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName></pre> </div>

	<pre><roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName> </persName></pre>
--	--

<additional>

<additional> groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript, or surrogate copies of it with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9. Additional Information]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	core: listBibl msdescription: adminInfo surrogates
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><additional> <adminInfo> <recordHist> <p> <!-- record history here --> </p> </recordHist> <custodialHist> <p> <!-- custodial history here --> </p> </custodialHist> </adminInfo> <surrogates> <p> <!-- information about surrogates here --> </p> </surrogates> <listBibl> <bibl> <!-- ... --> </bibl> <!-- full bibliography here --> </listBibl> </additional></pre>

<additions>

<additions> contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<additions>
  <p>There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v:
    <q xml:lang="is">Her er skrif andres isslendin</q>,
    on 19r: <q xml:lang="is">þeim go</q>,
    on 21r: <q xml:lang="is">amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all huad
      batar bad mælgj ok mal</q>,
    On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence <q xml:lang="la">aue maria gracia plena dominus</q>.</p>
</additions>
```

<addrLine>

<p><addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: address
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the model.addrPart class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref> </addrLine></pre>

<address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
------------	--

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal publicationStmt scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: addrLine gap lb name note pb postCode street</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p>
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <code><addrLine></code> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the model.addrPart class, such as <code><street></code> , <code><postCode></code> etc.
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows:</p> <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name>Italy</name> </address></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as country or settlement would be preferable over generic <code><name></code>:</p> <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <settlement>Bologna</settlement> <country>Italy</country> </address></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><address> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address></pre>

<adminInfo>

<adminInfo> (administrative information) contains information about the present custody and availability of the manuscript, and also about the record description itself. [10.9.1. Administrative Information]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: additional
May contain	core: note header: availability msdescription: custodialHist recordHist
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><adminInfo> <recordHist> <source>Record created <date>1 Aug 2004</date> </source> </recordHist> <availability> <p>Until 2015 permission to photocopy some materials from this collection has been limited at the request of the donor. Please ask repository staff for details if you are interested in obtaining photocopies from Series 1: Correspondence.</p> </availability> <custodialHist> <p>Collection donated to the Manuscript Library by the Estate of Edgar Holden in 1993. Donor number: 1993-034.</p> </custodialHist> </adminInfo></pre>

<altIdentifier>

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msFrag msIdentifier
May contain	core: note header: idno msdescription: collection institution repository namesdates: country district geogName placeName region settlement
Note	An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known, this should be stated.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><altIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.E1.26.C.9</idno> </altIdentifier></pre>

<am>

<am> (abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of the abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	<p>@style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: add corr del orig reg sic unclear</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>do you <abbr>Mr<am>.</am> </abbr> Jones?</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><choice> <abbr>Aug<am>g</am> </abbr> <expan>Aug<ex>ustorum duo</ex> </expan> </choice></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><abbr>eu<am> <g ref="#b-er"/> </am>y</abbr> <abbr> <am> <g ref="#b-per"/> </am>sone </abbr> ...</pre>

<author>

	<p><author> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	<p>core: bibl</p> <p>header: editionStmt titleStmt</p> <p>msdescription: msItem msItemStruct</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note</p>

	<p>num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes @key or @ref may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.</p> <p>In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast.</p> <p>Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i>. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634–1693) </author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author></pre>

<authority>

	<p><authority> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	header: publicationStmt
May contain	<p>core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign gap hi lb measure name note num pb ref term title</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am ex subst</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><authority>John Smith</authority></pre>

<availability>

<availability> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)</p> <p>@status supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatype metadata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal free values the text is freely available. are: unknown the status of the text is unknown. restricted the text is not freely available.</p>
Contained by	<p>core: bibl series</p> <p>header: publicationStmt</p> <p>msdescription: adminInfo</p>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: licence</p>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"> <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>

<bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,
-------------------	---

	<p>@style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from tt.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>bibdata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Suggested values <code>QUARTO</code> The reference is to a manuscript</p> <p>includeQUARTO The reference is to the Bodleian Quarto Catalogues</p> <p>SC The reference is to the Bodleian Summary Catalogue</p> <p>OC The reference is to the Bodleian Old Catalogue</p> <p>bible The reference is to the bible</p> <p>commentary The reference is to a commentary</p> <p>edition The reference is to an edition</p> <p>extract The reference is to an extract</p> <p>related The reference is to a related item</p> <p>text-relations The reference is to a textually-related item</p> <p>translation The reference is to a translation</p>
Contained by	<p>core: add bibl cit corr del desc head hi item I listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote sourceDesc taxonomy</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expand foreign gap hi lb measure name note num orig pb pubPlace publisher ref reg relatedItem respStmt series sic term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: depth dim height msIdentifier width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the model.biblPart class
Example (See note	<pre><bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl></pre>

about examples)	
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><bibl subtype="book_chapter" type="article" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl></pre>

<biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Contained by	core: bibl series
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the @from and @to attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the @from attribute may be used without @to; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <biblScope from="3">p. 3ff<biblScope>.

	<p>It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <imprint>, since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><biblScope>pp 12-34</biblScope> <biblScope from="12" to="34" unit="page"/> <biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope></pre>

<binding>

	<p><binding> contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>@contemporary specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the majority of its contents Status Optional Datatype boolean Note The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown</p>
Contained by	msdescription: bindingDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: condition decoNote
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><binding contemporary="true"> <p>Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore edge clasp closing to the back cover.</p> </binding></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><bindingDesc> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the front pastedown.</p> </binding> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.</p> </binding> </bindingDesc></pre>

<bindingDesc>

	<p><bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct <binding> elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p>

Contained by	<code>msdescription: physDesc</code>
May contain	<code>core: p</code> <code>msdescription: binding condition decoNote</code>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><bindingDesc> <p>Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over 19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580-90, the centre of each cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt. Boxed.</p> </bindingDesc></pre>

<body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	<code>textstructure: text</code>
May contain	<code>core: bibl cit desc gap head l label lb lg list listBibl note p pb q quote</code> <code>derived-module-msdesc: include</code> <code>figures: figure</code> <code>msdescription: msDesc</code> <code>textstructure: div</code>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><body> <l>Nu scylen hegan hefaenricaes uard</l> <l>metudæs maecti end his modgidanc</l> <l>uerc uuldrufadur sue he uundra gihuae</l> <l>eci dryctin or astelidæ</l> <l>he aerist scop aelda barnum</l> <l>heben til hrofe haleg scepen.</l> <l>tha middungeard moncynnæs uard</l> <l>eci dryctin æfter tiadæ</l> <l>firum foldu frea allmectig</l> <trailer>primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.</trailer> </body></pre>

<catDesc>

<catDesc> (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI formal <textDesc>. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<code>header: category</code>
May contain	<code>core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign hi measure name num ref term title</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</code>

	<p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am ex subst character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><catDesc> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc> </catDesc></pre>

<catchwords>

	<p><catchwords> describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up a codex or incunable, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note	<pre><catchwords>Vertical catchwords in the hand of the scribe placed along the inner bounding line, reading from top to bottom.</catchwords></pre>

<category>

<p><category> contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: category taxonomy
May contain	core: desc header: catDesc category
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><category xml:id="b1"> <catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc> </category></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><category xml:id="b2"> <catDesc>Prose </catDesc> <category xml:id="b11"> <catDesc>journalism</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="b12"> <catDesc>fiction</catDesc> </category> </category></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><category xml:id="LIT"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">literatura piękna</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">fiction</catDesc> <category xml:id="LPROSE"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">proza</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">prose</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LPOETRY"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">poezja</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">poetry</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LDRAMA"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">dramat</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">drama</catDesc> </category> </category></pre>

<change>

<p><change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.docStatus (@status) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@target points to one or more elements that belong to this change.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype [∞] occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Contained by	header: revisionDesc msdescription: recordHist
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	<p>The @who attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <respStmt> or <person> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it.</p> <p>It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The @status attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <titleStmt> <title> ... </title> <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor> <respStmt xml:id="BZ"> <resp>copy editing</resp> <name>Brett Zamir</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <!-- ... --> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change status="public" when="2008-02-02" who="#BZ">Finished chapter 23</change> <change status="draft" when="2008-01-02" who="#BZ">Finished chapter 2</change> <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21" who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange> <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change> <change notBefore="1880-12-09" xml:id="DRAFT2">First revision, mostly using green ink</change> <change notBefore="1881-02-13" xml:id="DRAFT3">Final corrections as supplied to printer.</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>

<choice>

<choice> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>transcr: am ex supplied</p>
Note	<p>Because the children of a <code><choice></code> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel.</p> <p>Note also that <code><choice></code> elements may self-nest.</p> <p>Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <code><app></code> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows.</p> <pre><p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig> <reg>favor</reg> </choice>. </p></pre>

<cit>

	<p><cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item I note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl cit gap lb listBibl note pb q quote ref</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p>

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell, as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit> </entry></pre>

<citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Contained by	core: bibl
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the @from and @to attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the @from attribute may be used without @to; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <biblScope from="3">p. 3ff</biblScope>.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><citedRange>pp 12-13</citedRange> <citedRange from="12" to="13" unit="page"/> <citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><bibl> <ptr target="#mueller01"/> <citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vol. 3, pp. 4-5</citedRange> </bibl></pre>

<classDecl>

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	header: taxonomy
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><classDecl> <taxonomy xml:id="LCSH"> <bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl> </taxonomy> </classDecl> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <keywords scheme="#LCSH"> <term>Political science</term> <term>United States -- Politics and government -- Revolution, 1775-1783</term> </keywords> </textClass></pre>

<collation>

<collation> contains a description of how the leaves or bifolia are physically arranged. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf, conjoint with the pastedown.</collation></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><collation> <p> <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text) 7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula> <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center or towards the right lower margin in various manners: in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red</pre>

```

ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals);
quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames;
quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text;
quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in
cursive hand.</catchwords>
</p>
</collation>
```

<collection>

<collection> contains the name of a collection of manuscripts, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier
May contain	Character data only
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <msIdentifier> <country>USA</country> <region>California</region> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <collection>Ellesmere</collection> <idno>El 26 C 9</idno> <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName> </msIdentifier></pre>

<colophon>

<colophon> contains the *colophon* of a manuscript item: that is, a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the manuscript. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <colophon>Ricardus Franciscus Scripsit Anno Domini 1447.</colophon></pre>
Example (See note	<pre> <colophon>Explicit expliceat/scriptor ludere eat.</colophon></pre>

about examples)	
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><colophon>Explicit venenum viciorum domini illius, qui comparavit Anno domini Millessimo Trecentesimo nonagesimo primo, Sabbato in festo sancte Marthe virginis gloriose. Laus tibi criste quia finitur libellus iste.</colophon></pre>
<condition>	
	<p><condition> contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript. [10.7.1.5. Condition]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><condition> <p>There are lacunae in three places in this manuscript. After 14v two leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After 68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves has been lost. </p> <p>Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol. 2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v, 37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v, 74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 89r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98 the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or wrinkled. </p> <p>The script has been touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following fols. was done by <name>Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson</name>: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6v, 8v, 9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r, 30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r, 78r, 103r, 104r,. An AM-note says according to the lawman <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> that the rest of the touching up was done by himself and another lawman <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name>. <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> did the touching up on the following fols.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v. <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name> did the rest of the touching up in the section 36r-59r containing <title>Bretasögur</title> </p> </condition></pre>

<corr>

	<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	@style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <corr> may be used alone: <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>
Example (See note about examples)	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <sic> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading: <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>

<country>

<country> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p>

	<p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><country key="DK">Denmark</country></pre>

<custEvent>

<p><custEvent> (custodial event) describes a single event during the custodial history of a manuscript. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: custodialHist
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><custEvent type="photography">Photographed by David Cooper on <date>12 Dec 1964</date></custEvent></pre>

<custodialHist>

<p><custodialHist> (custodial history) contains a description of a manuscript's custodial history, either as running prose or as a series of dated custodial events. [10.9.1.2. Availability and Custodial History]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: adminInfo
May contain	core: p msdescription: custEvent
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><custodialHist> <custEvent notAfter="1963-02" notBefore="1961-03" type="conservation">Conserved between March 1961 and February 1963 at Birgitte Dalls Konserveringsværksted.</custEvent> <custEvent notAfter="1988-05-30" notBefore="1988-05-01" type="photography">Photographed in May 1988 by AMI/FA.</custEvent> <custEvent notAfter="1989-11-13" notBefore="1989-11-13" type="transfer-dispatch">Dispatched to Iceland 13 November 1989.</custEvent> </custodialHist></pre>

<damage>

<p><damage> contains an area of damage to the text witness. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.damaged (@agent, @degree, @group) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope)) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) (att.written (@hand))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage supplied zone
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi I label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	Since damage to text witnesses frequently makes them harder to read, the <damage> element will often contain an <unclear> element. If the damaged area is not continuous (e.g. a stain affecting several

	<p>strings of text), the @group attribute may be used to group together several related <damage> elements; alternatively the <join> element may be used to indicate which <damage> and <unclear> elements are part of the same physical phenomenon.</p> <p>The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><l>The Moving Finger wri<damage agent="water" group="1">es; and</damage> having writ,</l> <l>Moves <damage agent="water" group="1"> <supplied>on: nor all your</supplied> </damage> Piety nor Wit</l></pre>

<date>

	<p><date> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.6. Dates and Times]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal publicationStmt scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the</pre>

about examples)	Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Example (See note about examples)	<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>

<decoDesc>

<decoDesc> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript, either as a sequence of paragraphs, or as a sequence of topically organized <decoNote> elements. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: decoNote summary
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><decoDesc> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoDesc></pre>

<decoNote>

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived tt.typed from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype metadata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested border values The decoration note concerns the border(s)</p> <p>include diagram The decoration note concerns the diagram(s)</p> <p>illustration The decoration note concerns the illustration(s)</p> <p>initial The decoration note concerns the initial(s)</p> <p>marginal The decoration note concerns the marginal decoration</p> <p>micrography The decoration note concerns the micrography</p> <p>miniature The decoration note concerns the miniature(s)</p> <p>rubrication The decoration note concerns the rubrication or other highlighting</p> <p>other</p>

	The decoration note concerns other/unspecified aspects (you may also provide a custom value)
Contained by	msdescription: binding bindingDesc decoDesc msItem msItemStruct seal sealDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <decoDesc> <decoNote type="initial"> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoNote> </decoDesc> </pre>
	
<p> (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage subst supplied zone
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

	<p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <code><delSpan></code> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <code><supplied></code> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <code><gap></code> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <code><gap></code> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <code><unclear></code> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.</p> <p>Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <code><certainty></code> element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).</p> <p>There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <code></code> and <code><surplus></code> on the one hand and <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code> on the other. <code></code> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <code><surplus></code> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><l> <del rend="overtyped">Mein Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt weht der Wind </l></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible" unit="character"/> </pre>
<depth>	
<p><depth> contains a measurement measured across the spine of a book or codex, or (for other text-bearing objects) perpendicular to the measurement given by the <code><width></code> element. [10.3.4. Dimensions]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only

Note	If used to specify the width of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the 'width' axis.
Example (See note about examples)	<depth quantity="4" unit="in"/>

<desc>

<desc> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, typically a documentation element or an entity. [22.4.1. Description of Components]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.translatable (@versionDate) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: add corr del desc gap graphic head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear figures: figDesc figure header: category change handNote licence scriptNote taxonomy linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote textstructure: body div transcr: damage supplied surface
May contain	core: abbr address bibl choice cit date desc email expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure name num q quote ref term title header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	When used in a specification element such as <elementSpec>, TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
Example (See note about examples)	<desc> contains a brief description of the purpose and intended use of a documentation element, or a brief characterisation of a parent entity </desc>

<dim>

<dim> contains any single measurement forming part of a dimensional specification of some sort. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor

	<p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	The specific elements <code><width></code> , <code><height></code> , and <code><depth></code> should be used in preference to this generic element wherever appropriate.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><dim extent="4.67 in" type="circumference"/></pre>

<dimensions>

	<p><dimensions> contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4. Dimensions]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>@type indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>pidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Suggested values The dimensions concerns the binding(s)</p> <p>includesfolia The dimensions concerns the folia as a whole</p> <p>leaf The dimensions concerns the leaf</p> <p>line-height The dimensions concerns the line-height</p> <p>ruled The dimensions concerns the ruling</p> <p>written The dimensions concerns the written area</p> <p>other The dimensions concerns other/unspecified aspects (you may also provide a custom value)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	msdescription: depth dim height width

Note Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional

	object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width>105</width> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height scope="most">90</height> <width scope="most">48</width> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height>12</height> <width>10</width> </dimensions></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:</p> <pre><dimensions type="panels"> <height scope="all">7004</height> <width scope="all">1803</width> <dim type="relief" unit="mm">345</dim> </dimensions></pre> <p>This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the @quantity attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:</p> <pre><dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height quantity="90" scope="most" unit="cm"/> <width quantity="48" scope="most" unit="cm"/> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> </dimensions></pre>

<distributor>

	<p><distributor> supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied

	character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <distributor>Redwood and Burn Ltd</distributor></pre>

<district>

	<p><district> contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expand foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><placeName> <district type="ward">Jericho</district> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> </placeName></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><placeName> <district type="area">South Side</district> <settlement>Chicago</settlement> </placeName></pre>

<div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	textstructure: body div
May contain	core: bibl cit desc gap head I label lb lg list listBibl note p pb q quote derived-module-msdesc: include figures: figure msdescription: msDesc textstructure: div
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <body> <div type="part"> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p> <div n="1" type="chapter"> <head>The Nature of Authority</head> <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...]</p> <div n="1.1" type="section"> <head>Analysis of Authority</head> <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...] </p> </div> <div n="1.2" type="section"> <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] </p> </div> </div> </body> </pre>

<edition>

<edition> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note	<pre> <edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> </pre>

about examples)	<edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition>
------------------------	---

<editionStmt>

<p><editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: author editor p respStmt header: edition funder principal sponsor
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><editionStmt> <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </p> </editionStmt></pre>

<editor>

<p><editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	core: bibl series header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><editor role="Technical_Editor">Ron Van den Branden</editor> <editor role="Editor-in-Chief">John Walsh</editor> <editor role="Managing_Editor">Anne Baillot</editor></pre>
---	---

<email>

<email> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be delivered. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><email>membership@tei-c.org</email></pre>

<encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	core: p header: classDecl projectDesc

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><encodingDesc> <p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.</p> </encodingDesc></pre>
--	---

<ex>

<p><ex> (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>R<ex>oa</ex>d</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice></pre>

<expan>

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p>

	transcr: damage supplied
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The content of this element should be the expanded abbreviation, usually (but not always) a complete word or phrase. The <ex> element provided by the transcr module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <editorialDecl> , either with a <normalization> element or a <p> .
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>Road</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><choice xml:lang="la"> <abbr>Imp</abbr> <expan>Imperator</expan> </choice></pre>

<explicit>

	<explicit> contains the <i>explicit</i> of a manuscript item, that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><explicit>sed libera nos a malo.</explicit> <rubric>Hic explicit oratio qui dicitur dominica.</rubric> <explicit type="defective">ex materia quasi et forma sibi</pre>

```

    proporti<gap/>
  </explicit>
  <explicit type="reverse">saued be shulle that doome of day the at
  </explicit>

```

<extent>

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: bibl header: fileDesc msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent> </pre>
Example (See note about examples)	The <measure> element may be used to supply normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <pre> <extent> <measure quantity="4.2" unit="MiB">About four megabytes</measure> <measure quantity="245" unit="pages">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent> </pre>

<facsimile>

<facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: TEI
May contain	core: graphic figures: formula transcr: surface surfaceGrp
Example	

<p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile></pre>
<p>Example (See note about examples)</p>	<pre><facsimile> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>

<fallback>

<p><fallback> Wrapper for fallback elements if an XInclude fails</p>	
Namespace	http://www.w3.org/2001/XInclude
Contained by	derived-module-msdesc: include
May contain	Character data only

<figDesc>

<p><figDesc> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	figures: figure
May contain	core: abbr address bibl choice cit date desc email expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure name num q quote ref term title header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <figure> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
<p>Example (See note about examples)</p>	<pre><figure> <graphic url="emblem1.png"/> <head>Emblemi d'Amore</head> <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.</figDesc> </figure></pre>

<figure>

<p><figure> groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]</p>

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label lg list measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp series sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figure header: authority change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname textstructure: body div text transcr: damage supplied surface surfaceGrp zone
May contain	core: bibl cit desc gap graphic head l label lb lg list listBibl note p pb q quote derived-module-msdesc: include figures: figDesc figure formula msdescription: msDesc
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><figure> <head>The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistler-esque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> <graphic scale="0.5" url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png"/> </figure></pre>

<fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	header: editionStmt extent publicationStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p></pre>

```
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
```

<filiation>

<filiation> contains information concerning the manuscript's *filiation*, i.e. its relationship to other surviving manuscripts of the same text, its *photographs*, *antigraphs* and *apographs*. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msContents> <msItem> <title>Beljakovski sbornik</title> <filiation type="protograph">Bulgarian</filiation> <filiation type="antigraph">Middle Bulgarian</filiation> <filiation type="apograph"> <ref target="#DN17">Dujchev N 17</ref> </filiation> </msItem> </msContents> <!-- ... --> <msDesc xml:id="DN17"> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Faraway</settlement> </msIdentifier> <!-- ... --> </msDesc></pre> <p>In this example, the reference to 'Dujchev N17' includes a link to some other manuscript description which has the identifier DN17.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msItem> <title>Guan-ben</title> <filiation> <p>The "Guan-ben" was widely current among mathematicians in the Qing dynasty, and "Zhao Qimei version" was also read. It is therefore difficult to know the correct filiation path to follow. The study of this era is much indebted to Li Di. We explain the outline of his conclusion here. Kong Guangsen (1752-1786)(17) was from the same town as Dai Zhen, so he obtained "Guan-ben" from him and studied it(18). Li Huang (d. 1811) (19) took part in editing Si Ku Quan Shu, so he must have had "Guan-ben". Then Zhang Dunren (1754-1834) obtained this version, and studied "Da Yan Zong Shu Shu" (The General Dayan Computation). He wrote Jiu Yi Suan Shu (Mathematics Searching for One, 1803) based on this version of Shu Xue Jiu Zhang (20).</p> <p>One of the most important persons in restoring our knowledge concerning the filiation of these books was Li Rui (1768(21)-1817)(see his biography). . . . only two volumes remain of this manuscript, as far as chapter 6 (chapter 3 part 2) p.13, that is, question 2 of "Huan Tian San Ji" (square of three loops), which later has been lost.</p></pre>

```

</filiation>
</msItem>
<!--http://www2.nkfust.edu.tw/~jochi/ed1.htm-->

```

<finalRubric>

<finalRubric> contains the string of words that denotes the end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, usually set off from the text itself by red ink, by a different size or type of script, or by some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <finalRubric>Explicit le romans de la Rose ou l'art d'amours est toute enclose.</finalRubric> <finalRubric>ok lúkv ver þar Brennu-Nials savgv</finalRubric> </pre>

<foliation>

<foliation> describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex. [10.7.1.4. Foliation]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <foliation>Contemporary foliation in red roman numerals in the centre of the outer margin.</foliation> </pre>

<foreign>

<p><foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The global @xml:lang attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.</p> <p>This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global @xml:lang attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.</p> <p>The <distinct> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>This is heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis philosophicus</foreign>?</p> </div>

<forename>

<p><forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p>

	<p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><persName> <roleName>Ex-President</roleName> <forename>George</forename> <surname>Bush</surname> </persName></pre>

<formula>

	<p><formula> contains a mathematical or other formula. [14.2. Formulæ and Mathematical Expressions]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.notated (@notation)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage facsimile supplied surface zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: graphic hi</p> <p>figures: formula</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><formula notation="tex">\$E=mc^2\$</formula></pre>
Example	

(See note about examples)	<pre><formula notation="none">E=mc<hi rend="sup">2</hi></formula></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><formula notation="mathml"> <m:math> <m:mi>E</m:mi> <m:mo>=</m:mo> <m:mi>m</m:mi> <m:msup> <m:mrow> <m:mi>c</m:mi> </m:mrow> <m:mrow> <m:mn>2</m:mn> </m:mrow> </m:msup> </m:math> </formula></pre>

<funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign gap hi lb measure name note num pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from <i>sponsors</i> (see element <sponsor>), who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><funder>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency</funder> <funder>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities</funder> <funder>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</funder> <funder>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</funder></pre>

<gap>

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.timed (@start, @end) att.editLike (@evidence,

	<p><code>@instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code></p> <p>@reason gives the reason for omission Status Optional Datatype occurrences of <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace Suggested values deleted values deleted include editorial for features omitted from transcription due to editorial policy illegible inaudible irrelevant sampling</p> <p>@agent in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code> Sample rubbing values damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges include mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del editor email expand foreign head hi item l label lg list measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp series sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>textstructure: body div text</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied surface surfaceGrp zone</p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	<p>The <code><gap></code>, <code><unclear></code>, and <code></code> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <code><damage></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <code><gap></code> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <code></code> in the case of deliberate deletion.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><gap quantity="4" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><gap quantity="1" reason="sampling" unit="essay"/></pre>
Example	

(See note about examples)	<pre> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/> </pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/></pre>

<geogFeat>

<geogFeat> (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expand foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><geogName> The <geogFeat>vale</geogFeat> of White Horse</geogName></pre>

<geogName>

<geogName> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from,
------------	--

	<p>(@to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName></pre>

<graphic>

	<p><graphic> indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.media (@width, @height, @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.resourced (@url) att.declaring (@decls)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p>

	transcr: damage facsimile supplied surface zone
May contain	core: desc
Note	The @mimeType attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the @url attribute. Within the body of a text, a <graphic> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <facsimile> or <sourceDoc> element, however, a <graphic> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistler-esque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>

<handDesc>

	<handDesc> (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.fac (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) @hands specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript Status Optional Datatype xs:integer
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p header: handNote msdescription: summary
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><handDesc> <handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana formata</term>. </handNote> </handDesc></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><handDesc hands="2"> <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand</pre>

on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p>
</handDesc>

<handNote>

<p><handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: handDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><handNote scope="sole"> <p>Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.</p> </handNote></pre>

<head>

<p><head> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	<p>core: lg list listBibl</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>

Note	The <head> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <head> element based on its structural position. A <head> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <div1> is the title of that chapter or section.
Example (See note about examples)	<p>The most common use for the <head> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <trailer>, as in this example:</p> <pre><div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin. </trailer> </div2> </div1></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the @place attribute.</p> <pre><div type="subsection"> <head place="margin">Secunda conclusio</head> <p> <lb n="1251"/> <hi rend="large">Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis<supplied>.</supplied> </hi> <lb n="1252"/>Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium [...] </p> </div></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>The <head> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:</p> <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list></pre>

<height>

<height> contains a measurement measured along the axis at right angles to the bottom of the written surface, i.e. parallel to the spine for a codex or book. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic

	<p>street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	If used to specify the height of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis perpendicular to the surface of the earth.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><height quantity="7" unit="in"/></pre>

<heraldry>

	<p><heraldry> contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc. [10.3.8. Heraldry]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><p>Ownership stamp (xvii cent.) on i recto with the arms <heraldry>A bull passant within a bordure bezanty, in chief a crescent for difference</heraldry> [Cole], crest, and the legend <q>Cole Deum</q>. </p></pre>

<hi>

<p><hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc formula</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout locus material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...</pre>

<history>

<p><history> groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.8. History]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>msdescription: acquisition origin provenance summary</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><history> <origin> <p>Written in Durham during the mid twelfth century.</p> </origin> <provenance></pre>

```

<p>Recorded in two medieval  

catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and  

1405.</p>
</provenance>
<provenance>
<p>Given to W. Olleyf by William Ebchester, Prior (1446-56)  

and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne)  

according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.</p>
</provenance>
<acquisition>
<p>Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by  

Thomas Gale and his son Roger.</p>
</acquisition>
</history>

```

<idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p>Derived att.typed from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xs:string.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested ISBN</p> <p>values International Standard Book Number: a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency.</p> <p>ISSN International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication.</p> <p>DOI Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document.</p> <p>URI Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource which usually contains indication of the means of accessing that resource, the name of its host, and its filepath.</p> <p>VIAF A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.</p> <p>ESTC English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.</p> <p>OCLC OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.</p>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp

	<p>series sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote idno licence principal publicationStmt scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>header: idno</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p><idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for @type on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463/</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldCat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno></pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.</p>

<incipit>

	<p><incipit> contains the <i>incipit</i> of a manuscript item, that is the opening words of the text proper, exclusive of any <i>rubric</i> which might precede it, of sufficient length to identify the work uniquely; such incipits were, in former times, frequently used a means of reference to a work, in place of a title. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)</p>
Contained by	<p>msdescription: msItem msItemStruct</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><incipit>Pater noster qui es in celis</incipit> <incipit defective="true">tatem dedit hominibus alleluia.</incipit> <incipit type="biblical">Ghif ons huden onse dagelix broet</incipit> <incipit>O ongehoerde gewerdighe christi</incipit> <incipit type="lemma">Firmiter</incipit> <incipit>Ideo dicit firmiter quia ordo fidei nostre probari non potest</incipit></pre>

<include>

<include> The W3C XInclude element	
Namespace	http://www.w3.org/2001/XInclude
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@href pointer to the resource being included Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>@parse Status Optional Legal xml values [Default] are: text</p> <p>@xpointer Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>@encoding Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>@accept Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>@accept-charset Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>@accept-language Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p>
Contained by	<p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: teiHeader</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p>
May contain	derived-module-msdesc: fallback

<institution>

<institution> contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier
May contain	Character data only
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>

<item>

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Contained by	core: list
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks.</p> <p>Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global @n attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the @n attribute on the <item> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not @n.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item> <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list></pre>

<keywords>

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
	<p>@scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype metadata.pointer</p>
Contained by	header: textClass
May contain	core: list term
Note	Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each <term> appears within a <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.

	If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the @scheme attribute.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beer</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords></pre>

</>	
<!> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.fragmentable (@part)
Contained by	core: add corr del head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear figures: figure header: change handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote textstructure: body div transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="/xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</l></pre>

<label>	
<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev,

	@exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	core: add corr del desc head hi item l lg list note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear figures: figDesc figure header: change handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote textstructure: body div transcr: damage supplied surface
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global @xml:lang attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:</p> <pre> <list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhude</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>lhouth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>sterteth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T. 644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyr</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>murie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <label> element is synonymous with the @n attribute on the <item> element:</p> <pre> I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label></pre>

	<pre> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list> </pre>
--	--

Example (See note about examples)	<p>Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:</p> <pre> <list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label> <item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item> <label>June.</label> <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod – <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.</quote> </item> <label>August.</label> <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item> </list> </pre> <p>Note that the <code><label></code> might also appear within the <code><item></code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code><label></code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code><p></code> or <code><lg></code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.</p> <pre> <p>[...] <lb/>& n'entrer en mauuais & mal-heu- <lb/>ré mefnage. Or des que le confente- <lb/>ment des parties y est le mariage est <lb/> arresté, quoy que de faict il ne soit <label place="margin">Puissance maritale entre les Romains.</label> <lb/> conommé. Depuis la conforma- <lb/>tion du mariage la femme est loub <lb/> la puissance du mary, s'il n'est ecla- <lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce <lb/> cas, la femme, qui a efpoulé vn en- <lb/>fant de famille, est lous la puissance [...]</p> </pre> <p>In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <code>@type</code> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.</p>

`<layout>`

	<p><code><layout></code> describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>@columns specifies the number of columns per page Status Optional Datatype 2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of columns. If two numbers are given, the number of columns per page varies between the values supplied. Where @columns is omitted the number is assumed to be 1. Columns may be independent of page orientation or reading direction, and a single textual @stream may have one or more columns.</p>

	<p>@streams</p> <p>(textual streams) indicates the number of streams per page, each of which contains an independent textual stream</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of textual streams. If two numbers are given, the number of textual streams per page varies between the values supplied. Where @streams is omitted the number is assumed to be 1 and unless specified elsewhere the script orientation of the source is identical to that used in the TEI document.</p>
	<p>@ruledLines</p> <p>specifies the number of ruled lines per column</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of ruled lines. If two numbers are given, the number of ruled lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p>
	<p>@writtenLines</p> <p>specifies the number of written lines per column</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of written lines. If two numbers are given, the number of written lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p>
Contained by	msdescription: layoutDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layout columns="1" ruledLines="25 32">Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</layout></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p>2 columns of 42 lines ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layout columns="1 2" writtenLines="40 50"> <p>Some pages have 2 columns, with central rule between the columns; each column with between 40 and 50 lines of writing.</p> </layout></pre>

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layout columns="3" streams="3"/> <!-- Further down in document body --> <div type="page"> <ab> <pb/> ——<cb type="top-stream"/> ——<cb type="mid-stream"/> ——<cb type="bottom-stream"/> <!-- cb here for demo purposes --> </ab> </div></pre>
--	---

<layoutDesc>

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: objectDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: layout summary
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layoutDesc> <p>Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</p> </layoutDesc></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><layoutDesc> <layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p> <locus from="f12r" to="f15v"/> 2 columns of 42 lines pricked and ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout> <layout columns="3"> <p> <locus from="f16"/>Prickings for three columns are visible.</p> </layout> </layoutDesc></pre>

<lb>

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del editor email expand foreign head hi item l label lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp series sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figure header: authority change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>textstructure: body div text</p> <p>transcr: damage subst supplied surface surfaceGrp zone</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>By convention, <lb> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The @n attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <lb> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <l> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked. The @type attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes @break, @ed, or @edRef should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:</p> <pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe, </l></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The @break attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.</p> <pre><titlePart> <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed. </titlePart></pre>

<lg>

	<p><lg> (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.</p> <p>[3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linksing (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del head hi item lg note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: desc gap head l label lb lg note pb</p> <p>figures: figure</p>
Note	contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.
Example (See note	<pre><lg type="free"></pre>

about examples)

```
<l>Let me be my own fool</l>
<l>of my own making, the sum of it</l>
</lg>
<lg type="free">
<l>is equivocal.</l>
<l>One says of the drunken farmer:</l>
</lg>
<lg type="free">
<l>leave him lay off it. And this is</l>
<l>the explanation.</l>
</lg>
```

<licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	header: availability
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The @target attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The @when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from or @to attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence: Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 New Zealand Licence </licence></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><availability> <licence notBefore="2013-01-01" target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/"> <p>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.</p> <p>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>

<list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev,
-------------------	---

	<p><code>@exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code></p> <p>@type describes the nature of the items in the list.</p> <p>Derived from <code>att.typed</code></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>listdata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Suggested</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>values</td><td>each list item glosses some term or concept,</td></tr> <tr> <td>include:</td><td>which is given by a <code><label></code> element preceding the list item.</td></tr> </table> <p>index each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</p> <p>instructions each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.</p> <p>litany each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</p> <p>syllogism each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</p> <p>Note Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <code>@type</code> on <code><list></code> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <code>@rend</code> or <code>@style</code> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <code>@type</code> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p>Note The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code><label></code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code><list type="gloss"></code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>	values	each list item glosses some term or concept,	include:	which is given by a <code><label></code> element preceding the list item.
values	each list item glosses some term or concept,				
include:	which is given by a <code><label></code> element preceding the list item.				
Contained by	<p>core: add <code>corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figDesc figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>change handNote keywords licence revisionDesc scriptNote sourceDesc</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>body div</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage supplied</code></p>				
May contain	<p>core: <code>gap head item label lb note pb</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p>				
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.				
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list></pre>				
Example					

(See note about examples)

```
<list rend="bulleted" type="syllogism">
<item>All Cretans are liars.</item>
<item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item>
<item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item>
</list>
```

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<list rend="simple" type="litany">
<item>God save us from drought.</item>
<item>God save us from pestilence.</item>
<item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item>
<item>Praise be to God.</item>
</list>
```

Example

(See note about examples)

The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):

```
<div1 type="section">
<head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head>
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over eightpence.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
<item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item>
<item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him that he will desist for ever.</item>
<item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, or to bring him back there.</item>
<item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day, he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him down as a thief.</item>
<item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and 120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had refused him justice.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first
```

```

        occasionp if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he
owns.</item>
    <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who
has been
        an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the
same.</item>
    </list>
</item>
<item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning
treachery to
        a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it
or is
        afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item>
</list>
</div1>

```

Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.

Example

(See note
about
examples)

```

<p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council
... and they
confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and
afterwards
inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of
the Holy
Cross.
<list rend="simple">
    <item>I, Eanwald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York,
have
        subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign
of the Holy
        Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have
subscribed with
        the sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed
with the
        sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed
with the
        sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with the
sign of
        the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout
will.</item>
    <item>I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item>
    <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the
Holy
        Cross.</item>
</list>
</p>

```

<listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear figures: figDesc figure header: change handNote licence scriptNote sourceDesc taxonomy linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem msItemStruct musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote textstructure: body div transcr: damage supplied

May contain	core: bibl head lb listBibl pb msdescription: msDesc
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl> </pre>

<locus>

<locus> defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript part, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) @scheme identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some <foliation> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource. Status Optional Datatype <code>pointer</code> @from specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form, typically a page number. Status Optional Datatype <code>normalized</code> @to specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form, typically as a page number. Status Optional Datatype <code>normalized</code>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout locusGrp material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: hi

	character data
Note	The @target attribute should only be used to point to elements that contain or indicate a transcription of the locus being described, as in the first example above. To associate a <code><locus></code> element with a page image or other comparable representation, the global @facis attribute should be used instead, as shown in the second example. Use of the @target attribute to indicate an image is strongly deprecated. The @facis attribute may be used to indicate one or more image files, as above, or alternatively it may point to one or more appropriate XML elements, such as the <code><surface></code> , <code><zone></code> element, <code><graphic></code> , or <code><binaryObject></code> elements.
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the @from and @to attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the @from attribute may be used without @to; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <code><biblScope from="3">p. 3ff</biblScope></code> .
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <!-- within ms description --><msItem n="1"> <locus from="1r" target="#F1r #F1v #F2r" to="2r">ff. 1r-2r</locus> <author>Ben Jonson</author> <title>Ode to himself</title> <rubric rend="italics"> An Ode<lb/> to him selfe.</rubric> <incipit>Com leaue the loathed stage</incipit> <explicit>And see his chariot triumph ore his wayne.</explicit> <bibl> <name>Beal</name>, <title>Index 1450-1625</title>, JnB 380</bibl> </msItem> <!-- within transcription ... --> <pb xml:id="F1r"/> <!-- ... --> <pb xml:id="F1v"/> <!-- ... --> <pb xml:id="F2r"/> <!-- ... --> </pre>

<locusGrp>

<locusGrp> groups a number of locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation. [10.3.5. References to Locations within a Manuscript]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facis (@facis)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) @scheme identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which all the locations contained by the group are specified by pointing to some <code><foliation></code> element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource. Status Optional Datatype #data.pointer
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc

	<p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	msdescription: locus
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msItem> <locusGrp> <locus from="13" to="26">Bl. 13--26</locus> <locus from="37" to="58">37--58</locus> <locus from="82" to="96">82--96</locus> </locusGrp> <note>Stücke von Daniel Ecklin's Reise ins h. Land</note> </msItem></pre>

<material>

	<p><material> contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The @ref attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.
Example	

<p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><physDesc> <p> <material>Parchment</material> leaves with a <material>sharkskin</material> binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
----------------------------------	--

<measure>

<p><measure> contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]</p>	
<p>Attributes</p>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.measurement (@unit, @quantity, @commodity) @type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype pidata.enumerated</p>
<p>Contained by</p>	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
<p>May contain</p>	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
<p>Example</p> <p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><measure type="weight"> <num>2</num> pounds of flesh </measure> <measure type="currency">£10-11-6d</measure> <measure type="area">2 merks of old extent</measure></pre>
<p>Example</p> <p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><measure commodity="rum" quantity="40" unit="hogshead">2 score hh rum</measure> <measure commodity="roses" quantity="12" unit="count">1 doz. roses</measure> <measure commodity="tulips" quantity="1" unit="count">a yellow tulip</measure></pre>

<msContents>

<p><msContents> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items. [10.6. Intellectual Content]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	core: p textLang msdescription: msItem msItemStruct summary
Note	Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least one of the elements <summary>, <msItem>, or <msItemStruct>. This constraint is not currently enforced by the schema.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msContents class="#sermons"> <p>A collection of Lollard sermons</p> </msContents></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msContents> <msItem n="1"> <locus>fol. 5r-7v</locus> <title>An ABC</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>239</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="2"> <locus>fol. 7v-8v</locus> <title xml:lang="frm">Lenvoy de Chaucer a Scogan</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>3747</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="3"> <locus>fol. 8v</locus> <title>Truth</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>809</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="4"> <locus>fol. 8v-10v</locus> <title>Birds Praise of Love</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>1506</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="5"> <locus>fol. 10v-11v</locus> <title xml:lang="la">De amico ad amicam</title> <title xml:lang="la">Responcio</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>16 & 19</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="6"> <locus>fol. 14r-126v</locus> <title>Troilus and Criseyde</title> <note>Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation throughout</note> </msItem> </msContents></pre>

<msDesc>

<p><msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object.</p> <p>[10.1. Overview]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.docStatus (@status)
Contained by	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote sourceDesc taxonomy</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: head p</p> <p>msdescription: additional history msContents msFrag msIdentifier msPart physDesc</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <msItem> <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author> <title>The Canterbury Tales</title> </msItem> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc> <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx 28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p> <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p> <p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44 folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </msDesc></pre>

<msFrag>

<p><msFrag> (manuscript fragment) contains information about a fragment of a scattered manuscript now held as a single unit or bound into a larger manuscript.</p> <p>[10.11. Manuscript Fragments]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc
May contain	<p>core: head p</p> <p>msdescription: additional altIdentifier history msContents msIdentifier physDesc</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msDesc> <msIdentifier> <msName xml:lang="la">Codex Suprasliensis</msName> </msIdentifier> <msFrag></pre>

```

<msIdentifier>
  <settlement>Ljubljana</settlement>
  <repository>Narodna in univerzitetna knjiznica</repository>
  <idno>MS Kopitar 2</idno>
</msIdentifier>
<msContents>
  <summary>Contains ff. 10 to 42 only</summary>
</msContents>
</msFrag>
<msFrag>
  <msIdentifier>
    <settlement>Warszawa</settlement>
    <repository>Biblioteka Narodowa</repository>
    <idno>BO 3.201</idno>
  </msIdentifier>
</msFrag>
<msFrag>
  <msIdentifier>
    <settlement>Sankt-Peterburg</settlement>
    <repository>Rossiiskaia natsional'naia biblioteka</repository>
    <idno>Q.p.I.72</idno>
  </msIdentifier>
</msFrag>
</msDesc>

```

<msIdentifier>

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript being described. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: bibl msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution msName repository namesdates: country district geogName placeName region settlement
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.E1.26.C.9</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>

<msItem>

<msItem> (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem
May contain	core: author bibl cit editor gap graphic lb listBibl note p pb quote respStmt textLang title figures: figure header: funder idno principal sponsor msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp msDesc msItem msItemStruct rubric
Example	<pre> <msItem class="#saga"> </pre>

(See note about examples)

```
<locus>ff. 1r-24v</locus>
<title>Agrip af Noregs konunga sögum</title>
<incipit>regi oc h<ex>ann</ex> setiho
<gap extent="7" reason="illegible"/>sc
    heim se<ex>m</ex> þio</incipit>
<explicit>h<ex>on</ex> hev<ex>er</ex>
<ex>oc</ex>þa buit hesta .ij. aNan viþ
    fé enh<ex>on</ex>o<ex>m</ex> aNan til
    reiþ<ex>ar</ex>
</explicit>
<textLang mainLang="non">Old Norse/Icelandic</textLang>
</msItem>
```

<msItemStruct>

<msItemStruct> (structured manuscript item) contains a structured description for an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.msClass (@class)
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: author bibl listBibl note p respStmt textLang title msdescription: colophon decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric incipit locus locusGrp msItemStruct rubric
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msItemStruct class="#biblComm" defective="false" n="2"> <locus from="24v" to="97v">24v-97v</locus> <author>Apringtonus de Beja</author> <title type="uniform" xml:lang="la">Tractatus in Apocalypsin</title> <rubric>Incipit Trac<supplied reason="omitted">ta</supplied>tus in apoka<lb/>lipsin eruditissimi uiri <lb/> Apringtoni ep<ex>iscop</ex>i Pacensis eccl<ex>esi</ex>e</rubric> <finalRubric>EXPLIC<ex>IT</ex> EXP0<lb/>SITIO APOCALIPSIS QVA<ex>M</ex> EXPOSVIT DOM<lb/>NVS APRINGIUS EP<ex>ISCOPU</ex>S. DEO GR<ex>ACI</ex>AS AGO. FI<lb/>NITO LABORE ISTO.</finalRubric> <bibl> <ref target="http://amiBibl.xml#Apringtonius1900">Apringtonius</ref>, ed. Férotin</bibl> <textLang mainLang="la">Latin</textLang> </msItemStruct></pre>

<msName>

<msName> (alternative name) contains any form of unstructured alternative name used for a manuscript, such as an ‘ocellus nominum’, or nickname. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msIdentifier
May contain	core: name character data
Example (See note about examples)	<msName>The Vercelli Book</msName>

<msPart>

<msPart> (manuscript part) contains information about an originally distinct manuscript or part of a manuscript, which is

now part of a composite manuscript. [10.10. Manuscript Parts]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msPart
May contain	core: head p msdescription: additional history msContents msIdentifier msPart physDesc
Note	As this last example shows, for compatibility reasons the identifier of a manuscript part may be supplied as a simple <altIdentifier> rather than using the more structured <msIdentifier> element. This usage is however deprecated.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msPart> <msIdentifier> <idno>A</idno> <altIdentifier type="catalog"> <collection>Becker</collection> <idno>48, Nr. 145</idno> </altIdentifier> <altIdentifier type="catalog"> <collection>Wiener Liste</collection> <idno>4°5</idno> </altIdentifier> </msIdentifier> <head> <title xml:lang="la">Gregorius: Homiliae in Ezechielem</title> <origPlace key="tgn_7008085">Weissenburg (?)</origPlace> <origDate notAfter="0815" notBefore="0801">IX. Jh., Anfang</origDate> </head> </msPart></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Amiens</settlement> <repository>Bibliothèque Municipale</repository> <idno>MS 3</idno> <msName>Maurdramnus Bible</msName> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <summary xml:lang="lat">Miscellany of various texts; Prudentius, Psychomachia; Physiologus de natura animantium</summary> <textLang mainLang="lat">Latin</textLang> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="composite_manuscript"/> </physDesc> <msPart> <msIdentifier> <idno>ms. 10066-77 ff. 140r-156v</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <summary xml:lang="lat">Physiologus</summary> <textLang mainLang="lat">Latin</textLang> </msContents> </msPart> <msPart> <msIdentifier> <altIdentifier> <idno>MS 6</idno> </altIdentifier> </msIdentifier> </msPart> <!-- other information specific to this part here --> <msPart> <!-- more parts here --> </msDesc></pre>

<musicNotation>

<musicNotation> contains description of type of musical notation. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><musicNotation> <p>Square notation of 4-line red staves.</p> </musicNotation></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><musicNotation>Neumes in <term>campo aperto</term> of the St. Gall type. </musicNotation></pre>

<name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype) @type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Derived from tt.typed Status Optional Datatype predata.enumerated Suggested values The name is of a person values place The name is of a place include org The name is of an organisation place unknown The type of name is unknown org other The name is of another type (you may also provide a custom value)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp

	<p>respStmt sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msName musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name> <name type="place">Villingaholt</name> <name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name> <name ref="#HOC001" type="person">Occleve</name></pre>

<note>

<p><note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>@anchored indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note. Status Optional Datatype boolean Default true</p> <p>Note In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The @anchored attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the @n attribute.</p> <p>@targetEnd points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Data type ∞ occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <code>range</code> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <code>range()</code>.</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del editor email expand foreign head hi item l label lg list measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt series sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions adminInfo altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>textstructure: body div text</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied surface surfaceGrp zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expand foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <pre> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" resp="#MDMH" type="gloss"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance. <!-- elsewhere in the document --> <respStmt xml:id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp> <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name> </respStmt></pre> </div> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>The global <code>@n</code> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p>Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century,</p> <p><note anchored="true" n="126"> The</p> </div>

alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.

However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.

<num>

<p><num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>@type indicates the type of numeric value. Status Optional Datatype #data.enumerated Suggested values absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 Includes #ordinal ordinal number, e.g. 21st fraction fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters percentage a percentage</p> <p>Note If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</p> <p>@value supplies the value of the number in standard form. Status Optional Datatype #data.numeric Values a numeric value.</p> <p>Note The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p>

	<p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Note	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures . The <code><num></code> element is intended for use in simple applications.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p> <p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi></num> cm per second.</p></pre>

`<objectDesc>`

<p><objectDesc> contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1. Object Description]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>@form a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of the carrier, for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf, cutting etc.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype idata.enumerated</p> <p>Note Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <code><valList></code> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Contained by	<code>msdescription: physDesc</code>
May contain	<code>core: p</code> <code>msdescription: layoutDesc supportDesc</code>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="mixed"> <p>Early modern <material>parchment</material> and <material>paper</material>.</p> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout ruledLines="25 32"/> </layoutDesc> </objectDesc></pre>

`<objectType>`

<p><objectType> contains a word or phrase describing the type of object being referred to. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]</p>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The @ref attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of object, defined either internally or externally.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><physDesc> <p> Paper and vellum <objectType>codex</objectType> in modern cloth binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><physDesc> <p>Fragment of a re-used marble <objectType>funerary stele</objectType>. </p> </physDesc></pre>

<orgName>

	<p><orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@@xml:id, @@n, @@xml:lang, @@xml:base, @@xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the</p> <pre><orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary"> <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society </orgName> [...]</pre>

<orig>

	<p><orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <orig> may be used alone:</p> <pre><1>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</1> <1>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </1></pre>
Example (See note	More usually, an <orig> will be combined with a regularized form within a <choice> element:

about examples)

```
<l>But this will be a <choice>
<orig>meere</orig>
<reg>mere</reg>
</choice> confusion</l>
<l>And hardly shall we all be <choice>
<orig>vnderstoode</orig>
<reg>understood</reg>
</choice>
</l>
```

<origDate>

<**origDate**> (origin date) contains any form of date, used to identify the date of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.3.1. Origination]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><origDate notAfter="-0200" notBefore="-0300">3rd century BCE</origDate></pre>

<origPlace>

<**origPlace**> (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the place of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.3.1. Origination]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility
-------------------	--

	(@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	The @type attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of 'origin', for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><origPlace>Birmingham</origPlace></pre>

<origin>

	<origin> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the origin of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.8. History]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

	<p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><origin evidence="internal" notAfter="1845" notBefore="1802" resp="#AMH">Copied in <name type="origPlace">Derby</name>, probably from an old Flemish original, between 1802 and 1845, according to <persName xml:id="AMH">Anne-Mette Hansen</persName>. </origin></pre>

<p>

	<p><p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.fragmentable (@part) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	<p>core: item note q quote</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: availability change editionStmt encodingDesc handNote licence projectDesc publicationStmt scriptNote sourceDesc</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition custEvent custodialHist decoDesc decoNote filiation foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msFrag msItem msItemStruct msPart musicNotation objectDesc origin physDesc provenance recordHist scriptDesc seal sealDesc signatures source summary support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p></pre>

<pb>

<p><pb> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]</p>
--

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp series sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>textstructure: body div text</p> <p>transcr: damage subst supplied surface surfaceGrp zone</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>A <code><pb></code> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <code>@n</code> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <code><pb></code> element itself.</p> <p>The <code>@type</code> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <code>@break</code>, <code>@ed</code>, or <code>@edRef</code> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text.</p> <pre><p> ... <pb ed="ed2" n="145"/> <!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb ed="ed1" n="283"/> <!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </p></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <code>@facs</code> attribute</p> <pre><body> <pb facs="page1.png" n="1"/> <!-- page1.png contains an image of the page; the text it contains is encoded here --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> <pb facs="page2.png" n="2"/> <!-- similarly, for page 2 --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> </body></pre>

<persName>

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike
-------------------	--

	(@evidence, @instant) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><persName> <forename>Edward</forename> <forename>George</forename> <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of <placeName>Knebworth</placeName> </roleName> </persName></pre>

<physDesc>

	<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript or manuscript part, optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the model.physDescPart class. [10.7. Physical Description]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc msFrag msPart
May contain	core: p msdescription: accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc musicNotation objectDesc scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><physDesc> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="perg"> <support>Parchment.</support> <extent>i + 55 leaves <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf" unit="inch"> <height>7¼</height> <width>5¾</width> </dimensions> </extent></pre>

```

    </supportDesc>
    <layoutDesc>
        <layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout>
    </layoutDesc>
    </objectDesc>
    <handDesc>
        <p>Written in more than one hand.</p>
    </handDesc>
    <decoDesc>
        <p>With a few coloured capitals.</p>
    </decoDesc>
</physDesc>

```

<placeName>

<p><placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName> </pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argyllshire</region> </placeName> </pre>

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName></pre>
---	---

<postCode>

<postCode> (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><postCode>HR1 3LR</postCode></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><postCode>60142-7</postCode></pre>

<principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign gap hi lb measure name note num pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal></pre>

<profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	header: textClass
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc></pre>

<projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	core: p
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><projectDesc> <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p> </projectDesc></pre>

<provenance>

<provenance> contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript or manuscript part, after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8. History]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility
-------------------	--

	(@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance> <provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance></pre>

<pubPlace>

	<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	core: bibl header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt></pre>

<publicationStmt>

	<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: address date p pubPlace publisher ref header: authority availability distributor idno
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Zea Books</publisher> <pubPlace>Lincoln, NE</pubPlace> <date>2017</date> <availability> <p>This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.</p> </availability> <ptr target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"/> </publicationStmt></pre>

<publisher>

<p><publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.</p> <p>[3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width

	<p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint></pre>

<q>

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ascribed.directed (@toWhom) (att.ascribed (@who))</p> <p>@type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatypepidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values spoken representation of speech</p> <p>includethought representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</p> <p>written quotation from a written source</p> <p>soCalled authorial distance</p> <p>foreign</p> <p>distinct linguistically distinct</p> <p>term technical term</p> <p>emph rhetorically emphasized</p> <p>mentioned referring to itself, not its normal referent</p>
Contained by	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Note	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <code><q></code> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <code><hi></code> with a value of <code>@rend</code> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
Example (See note about examples)	<p>It is spelled <code><q>Tübingen</q></code> – to enter the letter <code><q>u</q></code> with an umlaut hold down the <code><q>option</q></code> key and press <code><q>0 0 f c</q></code></p>

<quote>

	<p><quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.</p> <p>[3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective) att.notated (@notation)
Contained by	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item I note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition custEvent decoNote filiation foliation layout msItem musicNotation origin provenance signatures source summary support surrogates typeNote</p> <p>textstructure: body div</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi I label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data</p>
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
Example (See note about examples)	<p>Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote></p> <p><ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref></p>

<recordHist>

	<p><recordHist> (recorded history) provides information about the source and revision status of the parent manuscript description itself.</p> <p>[10.9.1. Administrative Information]</p>
--	---

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: adminInfo
May contain	core: p header: change msdescription: source
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><recordHist> <source> <p>Derived from <ref target="#IMEV">IMEV 123</ref> with additional research by P.M.W.Robinson</p> </source> <change when="1999-06-23"> <name>LDB</name> (editor) checked examples against DTD version 3.6 </change> </recordHist></pre>

<ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp series sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal publicationStmt scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expand foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Note	The @target and @cRef attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	<pre><ref target="#IMEV">IMEV 123</ref></pre>

(See note about examples)	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Example (See note about examples)	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.

<reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <reg> may be used alone: <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg> </div>
Example (See note about examples)	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <choice> and <orig> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings: <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <q>Please <choice> <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg> <orig>cnk</orig> </choice> if an <choice> <reg>answer</reg> <orig>nsr</orig> </choice> is <choice> <reg>required</reg> <orig>reqd</orig> </choice> </div>

<region>

<p><region> contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expand foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><placeName> <region n="IL" type="state">Illinois</region> </placeName></pre>

<relatedItem>

<p><relatedItem> contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7. Related Items]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) @target points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference Status Optional Datatype #data.pointer
Contained by	core: bibl

May contain	core: bibl listBibl ref msdescription: msDesc
Note	If the @target attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element must be empty.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher> <date>1953</date> </imprint> <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent> </monogr> <series> <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642-1700</title> </series> <relatedItem type="otherForm"> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <title type="sub">a tragi-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury Court by Her Majesties servants</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher> <date>1655</date> </imprint> <extent>78 p.</extent> </monogr> </biblStruct> </relatedItem> </biblStruct></pre>

<repository>

<repository> contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier
May contain	Character data only
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>

<resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors] 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.datable (@calendar,

	@period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: respStmt
May contain	core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign gap hi lb measure name note num pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	The attribute @ref, inherited from the class att.canonical may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><respStmt> <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>

<respStmt>

<respStmt> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl series header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: name note resp namesdates: orgName persName
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName> </respStmt></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></pre>

<revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The

TEI Header and Its Components]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.docStatus (@status)
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	core: list header: change
Note	If present on this element, the @status attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <change> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.

Example
(See note about examples)

```
<revisionDesc status="embargoed">
  <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change>
</revisionDesc>
```

<rubric>

<rubric> contains the text of any *rubric* or heading attached to a particular manuscript item, that is, a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<rubric>Nu koma Skyckiu Rym<ex>ur</ex>. </rubric> <rubric>Incipit liber de conscientia humana a beatissimo Bernardo editus.</rubric> <rubric> <locus>16. f. 28v in margin: </locus>Dicta Cassiodori </rubric>

<scriptDesc>

<scriptDesc> contains a description of the scripts used in a manuscript or similar source. [10.7.2.1. Writing]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc

May contain	core: p header: scriptNote msdescription: summary
Example <i>(See note about examples)</i>	<pre><scriptDesc> <p/> </scriptDesc></pre>
Example <i>(See note about examples)</i>	<pre><scriptDesc> <summary>Contains two distinct styles of scripts </summary> <scriptNote xml:id="style-1">.</scriptNote> <scriptNote xml:id="style-2">.</scriptNote> </scriptDesc></pre>

<scriptNote>

<scriptNote> describes a particular script distinguished within the description of a manuscript or similar resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: scriptDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example <i>(See note about examples)</i>	<pre><scriptNote scope="sole"/></pre>

<seal>

<seal> contains a description of one seal or similar applied to the object described [10.7.3.2. Seals]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) @contemporary specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the item to which it is affixed Status Optional Datatype xs:string.xTrueValue

Contained by	msdescription: sealDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: decoNote
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><seal n="2" subtype="cauda_duplex" type="pendant"> <p>The seal of <name>Jens Olufsen</name> in black wax. (<ref>DAS 1061</ref>). Legend: <q>S IOHANNES OLAVI</q>. Parchment tag on which is written: <q>Woldorp Iohanne G</q>.</p> </seal></pre>

<sealDesc>

<sealDesc> (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements. [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: condition decoNote seal summary
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><sealDesc> <seal contemporary="true" type="pendant"> <p>Green wax vertical oval seal attached at base.</p> </seal> </sealDesc></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><sealDesc> <p>Parchment strip for seal in place; seal missing.</p> </sealDesc></pre>

<secFol>

<secFol> (second folio) marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for it. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname

	transcr: damage supplied
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><secFol>(con-)versio morum</secFol></pre>

<seg>

	<p><seg> (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the ‘chunk’ level. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 6.2. Components of the Verse Line 7.2.5. Speech Contents]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand) att.notated (@notation)
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <seg> element may be used at the encoder’s discretion to mark any segments of the text of interest for processing. One use of the element is to mark text features for which no appropriate markup is otherwise defined. Another use is to provide an identifier for some segment which is to be pointed at by some other element—i.e. to provide a target, or a part of a target, for a <ptr> or other similar element.
Example (See note	<pre><seg>When are you leaving?</seg> <seg>Tomorrow.</seg></pre>

about examples)	
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><s> <seg rend="caps" type="initial-cap">So father's only</seg> glory was the ballfield. </s></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><seg type="preamble"> <seg>Sigmund, <seg type="patronym">the son of Volsung</seg>, was a king in Frankish country.</seg> <seg>Sinfiotli was the eldest of his sons ...</seg> <seg>Borghild, Sigmund's wife, had a brother ... </seg> </seg></pre>

<series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: bibl
May contain	core: biblScope editor gap lb note pb ref respStmt textLang title figures: figure header: availability idno character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt> <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp> <name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name> <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name> </respStmt> <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title> <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope> </series></pre>

<settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor

	<p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msIdentifier musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><placeName> <settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </placeName></pre>

<sic>

	<p><sic> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	

(See note about examples)	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and < sic >a Table</ sic > of green fields.
Example (See note about examples)	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, < sic > may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how < sic >we can</ sic > prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example (See note about examples)	It is also possible, using the < choice > and < corr > elements, to provide a corrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how < choice > < sic >we can</ sic > < corr >can we</ corr > </ choice > prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example (See note about examples)	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and < choice > < sic >a Table</ sic > < corr >a' babblid</ corr > </ choice > of green fields.

<signatures>

<signatures> contains discussion of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi i label lb lg listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example	

(See note
about
examples)

```
<signatures>Quire and leaf signatures in letters, [b]-v, and roman numerals; those in quires 10 (1) and 17 (s) in red ink and different from others; every third quire also signed with red crayon in arabic numerals in the center lower margin of the first leaf recto: "2" for quire 4 (f. 19), "3" for quire 7 (f. 43); "4," barely visible, for quire 10 (f. 65), "5," in a later hand, for quire 13 (f. 89), "6," in a later hand, for quire 16 (f. 113).</signatures>
```

<source>

<p><source> describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript description. [10.9.1.1. Record History]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: recordHist
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><source>Derived from <ref>Stanley (1960)</ref> </source></pre>

<sourceDesc>

<p><sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	core: bibl list listBibl p msdescription: msDesc
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc></pre>
Example (See note	<pre><sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p></pre>

<sponsor>

<sponsor> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr address choice date email expan foreign gap hi lb measure name note num pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am ex subst character data
Note	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from <i>funders</i> (see element <funder>), who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor> <sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor> <sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org/">Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing</sponsor></pre>

<stamp>

<stamp> contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear

	<p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><rubric>Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV<lb/> SI NON LICET<lb/> NOBIS RO<lb/> manii imperii <stamp>Bodleian stamp</stamp> <lb/> </rubric></pre>

<street>

	<p><street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: address
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><street>via della Faggiola, 36</street></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><street> <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road </street></pre>

<subst>

	<p><subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	<p>@style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: add del lb pb</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is <subst> <add>T</add> t </subst>he expressed</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>that he and his Sister Miſs D – <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst> very <lb/> <add>principally</add> </subst> remembered in her will.</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><ab>τ<subst> <add place="above">ѡν</add> α </subst> συνκυρόντ<subst> <add place="above">ѡν</add> α </subst> έργαστηρί<subst> <add place="above">ѡν</add> α </subst> </ab></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><subst> <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible" unit="character"/> <add>apple</add> </subst></pre>

<summary>

<summary> contains an overview of the available information concerning some aspect of an item (for example, its intellectual content, history, layout, typography etc.) as a complement or alternative to the more detailed information carried

by more specific elements. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: decoDesc handDesc history layoutDesc msContents scriptDesc sealDesc typeDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><summary>This item consists of three books with a prologue and an epilogue. </summary></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><typeDesc> <summary>Uses a mixture of Roman and Black Letter types.</summary> <typeNote>Antiqua typeface, showing influence of Jenson's Venetian fonts.</typeNote> <typeNote>The black letter face is a variant of Schwabacher.</typeNote> </typeDesc></pre>

<supplied>

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) @reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding</i> , <i>faded-ink</i> , <i>lost-folio</i> , <i>omitted-in-original</i> . Status Optional Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage supplied

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <damage> , <gap> , , <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
Example (See note about examples)	I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy"> very humble Servt </supplied> Sydney Smith
Example (See note about examples)	<supplied reason="omitted-in-original"> Dedication </supplied> to the duke of Bejar

<support>

<support> contains a description of the materials etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript. [10.7.1. Object Description]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><objectDesc form="roll"> <supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc> </objectDesc></pre>

<supportDesc>

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript.
[10.7.1. Object Description]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>@material a short project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support Status Optional Datatype #data.enumerated Suggested values parchment include: (parchment) mixed</p>
Contained by	msdescription: objectDesc
May contain	<p>core: p header: extent msdescription: collation condition foliation support</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc></pre>

<surface>

<surface> defines a written surface as a two-dimensional coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, zones of interest within that space, and transcriptions of the writing within them. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles [11.2.2. Embedded Transcription](#)]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.coordinated (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@attachment describes the method by which this surface is or was connected to the main surface Status Optional Datatype #data.enumerated Suggested values glued include: pinned sewn pinned or stapled in place sewn in place</p> <p>@flipping indicates whether the surface is attached and folded in such a way as to provide two writing surfaces Status Optional Datatype #data.truthValue</p>
Contained by	transcr: facsimile surface surfaceGrp zone
May contain	<p>core: desc gap graphic label lb note pb figures: figure formula transcr: surface surfaceGrp zone</p>

Note	<p>The <surface> element represents any two-dimensional space on some physical surface forming part of the source material, such as a piece of paper, a face of a monument, a billboard, a scroll, a leaf etc.</p> <p>The coordinate space defined by this element may be thought of as a grid @lrx - @ulx units wide and @uly - @lry units high.</p> <p>The <surface> element may contain graphic representations or transcriptions of written zones, or both. The coordinate values used by every <zone> element contained by this element are to be understood with reference to the same grid.</p> <p>Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface> elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> element.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><facsimile> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>

<surfaceGrp>

<surfaceGrp> defines any kind of useful grouping of written surfaces, for example the recto and verso of a single leaf, which the encoder wishes to treat as a single unit. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	transcr : facsimile surface surfaceGrp
May contain	core : gap lb note pb figures : figure transcr : surface surfaceGrp
Note	Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface> elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> elements.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49v.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </sourceDoc></pre>

<surname>

<surname> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	core : abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures : figDesc header : authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote linking : seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname></pre>

<surrogates>

	<p><surrogates> contains information about any representations of the manuscript being described which may exist in the holding institution or elsewhere. [10.9. Additional Information]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: additional
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><surrogates> <bibl> <title type="gmd">diapositive</title> <idno>AM 74 a, fol.</idno> <date>May 1984</date> </bibl> <bibl> <title type="gmd">b/w prints</title> <idno>AM 75 a, fol.</idno> <date>1972</date> </bibl> </surrogates></pre>

<taxonomy>

<taxonomy> defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.
 [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: classDecl taxonomy
May contain	core: bibl desc listBibl header: category taxonomy msdescription: msDesc
Note	Nested taxonomies are common in many fields, so the <taxonomy> element can be nested.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><taxonomy xml:id="tax.b"> <bibl>Brown Corpus</bibl> <category xml:id="tax.b.a"> <catDesc>Press Reportage</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.a1"> <catDesc>Daily</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a2"> <catDesc>Sunday</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a3"> <catDesc>National</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a4"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a5"> <catDesc>Political</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a6"> <catDesc>Sports</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d"> <catDesc>Religion</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.d1"> <catDesc>Books</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d2"> <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc> </category> </category> </taxonomy></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><taxonomy> <category xml:id="literature"> <catDesc>Literature</catDesc> <category xml:id="poetry"> <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc> <category xml:id="sonnet"> <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc> <category xml:id="shakesSonnet"> <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="petraSonnet"> <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="haiku"> <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="drama"> <catDesc>Drama</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="meter"> <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc> <category xml:id="feet"></pre>

```

<catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc>
<category xml:id="iambic">
  <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc>
</category>
<category xml:id="trochaic">
  <catDesc>trochaic</catDesc>
</category>
</category>
<category xml:id="feetNumber">
  <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc>
<category xml:id="pentameter">
  <catDesc>>Pentameter</catDesc>
</category>
<category xml:id="tetrameter">
  <catDesc>>Tetrameter</catDesc>
</category>
</category>
</category>
</taxony>
<!-- elsewhere in document -->
<lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter">
  <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l>
<!-- ... -->
</lg>

```

<teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	textstructure: TEI
May contain	derived-module-msdesc: include header: encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile, 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use</p> </projectDesc> </encodingDesc> </pre>

```

        during the
            editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
    <correction>
        <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p>
    </correction>
    <normalization>
        <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and
ligatured
            forms are not encoded.</p>
    </normalization>
</editorialDecl>
<refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF">
    <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)"
        replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='$1']/div2/[@n='$2']/lb[@n='$3'])">
        <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as
that
            listed here: <list>
            <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi>
            </item>
            <item>a period</item>
            <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi>
            </item>
            <item>a space</item>
            <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi>
            </item>
        </list>
    </p>
</cRefPattern>
</refsDecl>
</encodingDesc>
<revisionDesc>
    <list>
        <item>
            <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item>
        <item>
            <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item>
        </list>
    </revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>

```

<term>

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote keywords licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg

	<p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>When this element appears within an <index> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <gloss> element by means of its @ref attribute; alternatively a <gloss> element may point to a <term> element by means of its @target attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <term> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <term> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the att.canonical class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the @ref attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the @key attribute). Because the mutually exclusive @target and @cRef attributes overlap with the function of the @ref attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <term>parser</term>, and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>We may define <term rend="sc" xml:id="TDPV1">discursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>We may define <term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term> as <gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>We discuss Leech's concept of <term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term> below.</p>

<text>

<p><text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]</p>	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Contained by	textstructure: TEI
May contain	core: gap lb note pb figures: figure textstructure: body

Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre><text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first text --> </text> <text> <!-- second text --> </text> </group> </text></pre>

<textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: keywords
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass></pre>

<textLang>

<textLang> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.6.6. Languages

[and Writing Systems]

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>@mainLang (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work. Status Optional Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>@otherLangs (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work. Status Optional Datatype $\#e^\infty$ occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace</p>
Contained by	<p>core: bibl series</p> <p>msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global @xml:lang attribute attached to the element containing the description. In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47. Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a <language> element in the TEI Header.</p>
<p>Example (See note about examples)</p>	<pre><textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"> Predominantly in English with Latin glosses</textLang></pre>

<title>

<p><title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]</p>	
<p>Attributes</p>	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>@type classifies the title according to some convenient typology. Derived it.typed from Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested</p>

	<p>values The title is the main title</p> <p>includeSub The title is a subtitle or title of a part</p> <p>alt The title is an alternate title, translation, or alias</p> <p>short The title is an abbreviated form of the main title</p> <p>desc The title is a descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title</p> <p>collection The title is of a collection</p> <p>Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <code><title></code> element.</p> <p>@level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>pdata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Legal values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item. m (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper s (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection u (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press) <p>Note The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <code><analytic></code> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level 'a', and one appearing within a <code><series></code> element of level 's'. For this reason, the <code>@level</code> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expand foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp series sic street term textLang title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figDesc</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor titleStmt</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material msItem msItemStruct musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage supplied</code></p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The attributes @key and @ref, inherited from the class att.canonical may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989</title></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title></pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title></pre>

<titleStmt>

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: fileDesc
May contain	<p>core: author editor respStmt title</p> <p>header: funder principal sponsor</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P. J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt></pre>

<typeDesc>

<typeDesc> contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of an incunable or other printed source.

[10.7.2.1. Writing]

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p msdescription: summary typeNote
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><typeDesc> <p>Uses an unidentified black letter font, probably from the 15th century</p> </typeDesc></pre>

<typeNote>

<typeNote> describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature distinguished within the description of a printed resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.links (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: typeDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig p pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure formula header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: am damage ex subst supplied character data
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><typeNote scope="sole"> Printed in an Antiqua typeface showing strong Italianate influence. </typeNote></pre>

<unclear>

<unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	<p>@style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>@reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values <code>inaudible</code>, <code>background_noise</code>, <code>eccentric_ductus</code></p> <pre><div> <head>Rx</head> <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear> </p> </div></pre> <p>Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause.</p> <p>@agent Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Suggested values <code>rubbing</code> (damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges), <code>mildew</code> (damage results from mildew on the leaf surface), <code>smoke</code> (damage results from smoke)</p>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del editor email expan foreign head hi item I label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent handNote licence scriptNote</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage supplied zone</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl choice cit corr date del desc email expan foreign gap graphic hi I label lb lg list listBibl measure name note num orig pb q quote ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for

	<p>written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility.</p> <p>The <code><damage></code>, <code><gap></code>, <code></code>, <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <code>@hand</code> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1. Document Hands.</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ...</u></pre>

<watermark>

	<p><watermark> contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item i label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear</p> <p>figures: figDesc</p> <p>header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: damage supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address choice corr date del email expan foreign gap graphic hi lb measure name note num orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure formula</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords depth dim dimensions height heraldry locus locusGrp material objectType origDate origPlace secFol signatures stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: am damage ex subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><support> <p> <material>Rag paper</material> with <watermark>anchor</watermark> watermark</p> </support></pre>

<width>

	<p><width> contains a measurement measured along the axis parallel to the bottom of the written surface, i.e. perpendicular to the spine of a book or codex. [10.3.4. Dimensions]</p>
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility

	(@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc editor email expan foreign head hi item l label measure name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp sic street term textLang title unclear figures: figDesc header: authority catDesc change distributor edition extent funder handNote licence principal scriptNote sponsor linking: seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation colophon condition custEvent decoNote dimensions explicit filiation finalRubric foliation heraldry incipit layout material musicNotation objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance rubric secFol signatures source stamp summary support surrogates typeNote watermark namesdates: addName country district forename geogFeat geogName orgName persName placeName region settlement surname transcr: damage supplied
May contain	Character data only
Note	If used to specify the depth of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the 'depth' axis.
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><width unit="in">4</width></pre>

<zone>

	<p><zone> defines any two-dimensional area within a <surface> element. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.coordinated (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>@rotate indicates the amount by which this zone has been rotated clockwise, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent <surface> element as implied by the dimensions given in the <msDesc> element or by the coordinates of the <surface> itself. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>int</code>.<code>data.count</code></p> <p>Default 0</p>
Contained by	transcr: surface zone
May contain	core: add choice del gap graphic hi lb note pb unclear figures: figure formula linking: seg transcr: damage surface zone character data
Note	<p>The position of every zone for a given surface is always defined by reference to the coordinate system defined for that surface.</p> <p>A graphic element contained by a zone represents the whole of the zone.</p> <p>A zone may be of any shape. The attribute @points may be used to define a polygonal zone, using the coordinate system defined by its parent surface.</p> <p>A zone is always a closed polygon. Repeating the initial coordinate at the end of the sequence is optional. To encode an unclosed path, use the <path> element.</p>
Example	

(See note about examples)

```
<surface lrx="0" lry="0" ulx="14.54"
uly="16.14">
<graphic url="stone.jpg"/>
<zone points="4.6,6.3 5.25,5.85 6.2,6.6 8.19222,7.4125 9.89222,6.5875
10.9422,6.1375
11.4422,6.7125 8.21722,8.3125 6.2,7.65"/>
</surface>
```

This example defines a non-rectangular zone: see the illustration in section [[undefined PH-surfzone]].

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<facsimile>
<surface lrx="400" lry="280" ulx="50"
uly="20">
<zone lrx="500" lry="321" ulx="0" uly="0">
<graphic url="graphic.png" />
</zone>
</surface>
</facsimile>
```

This example defines a zone which has been defined as larger than its parent surface in order to match the dimensions of the graphic it contains.

Attribute classes

att.ascribed

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual.
[3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]

Members	[q] change
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed. Status Optional Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<sp>) in the body of the play are linked to <castItem> elements in the <castList> using the @who attribute.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px;"><pre><castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role> <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#Barnardo"> <speaker>Bernardo</speaker> <l n="1">Who's there?</l> </sp> <sp who="#Francisco"> <speaker>Francisco</speaker> <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l> </sp></pre></div> <p>Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified <person> element.</p>

att.ascribed.directed

att.ascribed.directed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be directed at a group or individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]

Members	q
---------	---

Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ascribed (@who)</p> <p>@toWhom</p> <p>indicates the person, or group of people, to whom a speech act or action is directed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>In the following example from Mary Pix's The False Friend, speeches (<code><sp></code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code><castItem></code> elements in the <code><castList></code> using the <code>@toWhom</code> attribute, which is used to specify who the speech is directed to. Additionally, the <code><stage></code> includes <code>@toWhom</code> to indicate the directionality of the action.</p> <pre><castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="emil">Emilius.</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="lov">Lovisa</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="serv">A servant</role> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp toWhom="#lov" who="#emil"> <speaker>Emil.</speaker> <l n="1">My love!</l> </sp> <sp toWhom="#emil" who="#lov"> <speaker>Lov.</speaker> <l n="2">I have no Witness of my Noble Birth</l> <stage toWhom="#serv" who="emil">Pointing to her Woman.</stage> <l>But that poor helpless wretch—</l> </sp></pre> <p>Note To indicate the recipient of written correspondence, use the elements used in section 2.4.6. Correspondence Description, rather than a <code>@toWhom</code> attribute.</p>
-------------------	---

att.breaking

	<p>att.breaking provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]</p>
Members	<p>lb pb</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@break</p> <p>indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample yes</p> <p>values include</p> <p>the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no</p> <p>the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe</p> <p>the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> <p>In the following lines from the "Dream of the Rood", linebreaks</p>

occur in the middle of the words *lāðost* and *reord-berendum*.

```
<ab> ...epesa tome iu icpæs ȝeporden pita heardoſt  
.leodum la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærþan ichim lifies  
peȝ rihtne ȝerymde reord be<lb break="no"/>  
rendum hƿat me þaȝepeorðode pulsres ealdor ofer...  

```

att.cReferencing

att.cReferencing provides an attribute which may be used to supply a *canonical reference* as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.

Members	ref term
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@cRef</p> <p>(canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <code><refsDecl></code> element in the TEI header</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #data.text</p> <p>Note The value of <code>@cRef</code> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target</p> <p>The <code><refsDecl></code> to use may be indicated with the <code>@decls</code> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <code><ptr></code> element.</p>

att.canonical

att.canonical provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [[13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents](#)]

Members	[[addName forename name orgName persName placeName surname] author collection country district editor geogFeat geogName institution origPlace pubPlace region repository settlement] authority distributor funder material objectType principal publisher resp respStmt sponsor term title
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@key</p> <p>provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #data.text</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"><pre><author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]</name> </author></pre></div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 20px;"><pre><author> <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)" ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name> </author></pre></div> <p>Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.</p>

	<p>No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the @key attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a @ref attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p>
@ref	<p>(reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre><name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person">Seamus Heaney</name></pre> </div> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URLs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>

att.citing

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Members	biblScope citedRange
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume, entry.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values the element contains a volume number.</p> <p>includes the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers.</p> <p>page the element contains a page number or page range.</p> <p>line the element contains a line number or line range.</p> <p>chapter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title)</p> <p>part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.</p> <p>column the element identifies a column.</p> <p>entry the element identifies an entry number or label in a list of entries.</p> <p>@from specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the @unit attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p> <p>@to specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the @unit attribute.</p>

		Status Optional Datatype teidata.word
--	--	--

att.coordinated

att.coordinated provides attributes which can be used to position their parent element within a two dimensional coordinate system.	
Members	surface zone
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@start indicates the element within a transcription of the text containing at least the start of the writing represented by this zone or surface. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>@ulx gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>@uly gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>@lrx gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>@lry gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>@points identifies a two dimensional area within the bounding box specified by the other attributes by means of a series of pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on a line enclosing the area. Status Optional Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.point separated by whitespace</p>

att.damaged

att.damaged provides attributes describing the nature of any physical damage affecting a reading. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Members	damage
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>@agent categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample rubbing values damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges includenildew</p> <p>smoke damage results from mildew on the leaf surface</p> <p>smoke damage results from smoke</p>

	<p>@degree</p> <p>provides a coded representation of the degree of damage, either as a number between 0 (undamaged) and 1 (very extensively damaged), or as one of the codes high, medium, low, or unknown. The <code><damage></code> element with the <code>@degree</code> attribute should only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; text supplied from other sources should be tagged as <code><supplied></code>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.probCert</p> <p>Note The <code><damage></code> element is appropriate where it is desired to record the fact of damage although this has not affected the readability of the text, for example a weathered inscription. Where the damage has rendered the text more or less illegible either the <code><unclear></code> tag (for partial illegibility) or the <code><gap></code> tag (for complete illegibility, with no text supplied) should be used, with the information concerning the damage given in the attribute values of these tags. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of the use of these tags in particular circumstances.</p>
	<p>@group</p> <p>assigns an arbitrary number to each stretch of damage regarded as forming part of the same physical phenomenon.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p>

att.datable

<p>att.datable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]</p>	
Members	acquisition binding change country custEvent date district geogFeat geogName idno licence name orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName provenance region resp seal settlement stamp title
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <code>att.datable.w3c</code> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <code>att.datable.iso</code> and <code>att.datable.custom</code> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

att.datable.custom

<p>att.datable.custom provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.6. Dates and Times]</p>	
Members	[acquisition binding change country custEvent date district geogFeat geogName idno licence name orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName provenance region resp seal settlement stamp title]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@when-custom</p> <p>supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre> <p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the <date when="1040-03-06" when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t- Tania, 430 AH </date>.</p> <p>The current world will end at the <date when="2012-12-21" when-custom="13.0.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun </pre>

```

13</date>.</p>
<p>The Battle of Meggidu
(<date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23">23rd year of
reign of Thutmose III</date>).</p>
<p>Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub
<date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis
Octobris inductione IIII</date>
</p>
```

Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The @when-custom attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.

@notBefore-custom

specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

@notAfter-custom

specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

@from-custom

indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

```

<event datingMethod="#julian"
      from-custom="1666-09-02"
      to-custom="1666-09-05"
      xml:id="FIRE1">
  <head>The Great Fire of London</head>
  <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a
  large part
  of the city of London.</p>
</event>
```

@to-custom

indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.

Status Optional

Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace

@datingPoint

supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.pointer

@datingMethod

supplies a pointer to a <calendar> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.pointer

```

Containynge the Originall, Antiquity, Increase,
Moderne
estate, and defcription of that Citie, written in
the yeare
<date calendar="#julian"
      datingMethod="#julian"
      when-custom="1598">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow
Citizen of London.
```

In this example, the @calendar attribute points to a <calendar> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <date> element is a Julian date, and the @datingMethod attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the @when-custom attribute value is Julian too.

```
<date datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"
      when="1382-06-28"
      when-custom="6890-06-20"> μηνὶ Ἰουνίου εἰς
      <num>κ</num> έτους <num>ζωὶς</num>
    </date>
```

In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured "from the creation of the world", which is normalised (in @when) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in @when-custom) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.

Note Note that the @datingMethod attribute (unlike @calendar defined in **att.datable**) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the @when-custom or other @X-custom attributes), *not* the calendar of the original date in the element.

att.datable.iso

att.datable.iso provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard.
[\[3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times\]](#)

Members	[acquisition binding change country custEvent date district geogFeat geogName idno licence name orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName provenance region resp seal settlement stamp title]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@when-iso</p> <p>supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:temporal.iso</p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre><date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May</date> <time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time> <time when-iso="14">around two</time> <time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time></pre>

All of the examples of the @when attribute in the **att.datable.w3c** class are also valid with respect to this attribute.

```
He likes to be punctual. I said <q>
<time when-iso="12">around noon</time>
</q>, and he showed up at <time when-
iso="12:00:00">12 o'clock</time> on the dot.
```

The second occurrence of <time> could have been encoded with the @when attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the *W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification. The first occurrence could not.

@notBefore-iso

specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form,

	<p>e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:dateTime</p>
@notAfter-iso	<p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:dateTime</p>
@from-iso	<p>indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:dateTime</p>
@to-iso	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:dateTime</p>
Note	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.
Note	<p>If both @when-iso and @dur-iso are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><date dur-iso="P8D" when-iso="2007-06-01"/></pre> </div> <p>indicates the same time period as</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/></pre> </div> <p>In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.</p>

att.datable.w3c

<p>att.datable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]</p>	
Members	[acquisition binding change country custEvent date district geoFeat geoName idno licence name orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName provenance region resp seal settlement stamp title]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:dateTime</p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="--01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p></pre> </div>

This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the

```
<date calendar="#julian"
      when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)
    </date>.
```

```
<opener>
  <dateline>
    <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName>
    <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date>
  </dateline>
  <salute>To
    Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday
  <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time>
</opener>
```

	<p>@notBefore</p> <p>specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatypexsd:temporal.w3c</p>
	<p>@notAfter</p> <p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatypexsd:temporal.w3c</p>
	<p>@from</p> <p>indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatypexsd:temporal.w3c</p>
	<p>@to</p> <p>indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>StatusOptional</p> <p>Datatypexsd:temporal.w3c</p>

Example (See note about examples)	<pre><date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date></pre>
Note	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, -mm, --dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

att.datcat

att.datcat provides the @dcr:datatype and @dcr:ValueDatatype attributes which are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called ISO Cat at <http://www.isocat.org/>. [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]

Members	[seg]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@datcat</p>

contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element

	<p>with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
	<p>@valueDatcat</p> <p>contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<p>In this example @dcr:datcat relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and @dcr:valueDatcat the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data categories reside in the ISOcat DCR at www.isocat.org, which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen.</p> <pre><fs xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr"> <f dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345" dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC- 1256" fVal="#commonNoun" name="POS"/> </fs></pre>

att.declarable

	<p>att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose @decls attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]</p>
Members	availability bibl listBibl projectDesc sourceDesc textClass
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@default</p> <p>indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.truthValue</p> <p>Legal values <code>true</code> This element is selected if its parent is selected are: <code>false</code> This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected. [Default]</p>
Note	<p>The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a @default attribute with a value of true.</p>

att.declaring

	<p>att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]</p>
Members	body div facsimile graphic lg msDesc p ref surface surfaceGrp term text
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@decls</p> <p>identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which</p>

	<p>are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text .

att.dimensions

	att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.
Members	[damage] add date del depth dim dimensions ex gap geogFeat height origDate subst supplied unclear width
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>@unit names the unit used for the measurement Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values (centimetres) includes (millimetres) in (inches) lines lines of text chars (characters) characters of text</p> <p>@quantity specifies the length in the units specified Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p> <p>@extent indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><gap extent="5 words"/></pre> </div> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><height extent="half the page"/></pre> </div> <p>@precision characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes. Status Optional Datatype teidata.certainty</p> <p>@scope where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values measurement applies to all instances. includes most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected.</p> <p>range</p>

measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

att.divLike

att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Members	div lg
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.fragmentable (@part)</p> <p>@org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal composite</p> <p>values no claim is made about the sequence in which the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships.</p> <p>are:</p> <p>uniform the immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence. [Default]</p> <p>@sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal initial</p> <p>values division lacks material present at end in source.</p> <p>are:</p> <p>medial division lacks material at start and end.</p> <p>final division lacks material at start.</p> <p>unknown position of sampled material within original unknown.</p> <p>complete division is not a sample. [Default]</p>

att.docStatus

att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.	
Members	bibl change msDesc revisionDesc
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample approved</p> <p>values candidate</p> <p>include cleared</p> <p>deprecated</p> <p>draft [Default]</p> <p>embargoed</p> <p>expired</p> <p>frozen</p> <p>galley</p> <p>proposed</p> <p>published</p> <p>recommendation</p>

	submitted unfinished withdrawn
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><revisionDesc status="published"> <change status="published" when="2010-10-21"/> <change status="cleared" when="2010-10-02"/> <change status="embargoed" when="2010-08-02"/> <change status="frozen" when="2010-05-01" who="#MSM"/> <change status="draft" when="2010-03-01" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc></pre>

att.editLike

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]	
Members	[add del subst] am corr date ex expan gap geogFeat geogName name orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName reg supplied unclear
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@evidence</p> <p>indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggestions</p> <p>values there is internal evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p>include: intervention.</p> <p>external there is external evidence to support the intervention.</p> <p>conjecture the intervention or interpretation has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.</p> <p>@instant</p> <p>indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.xTruthValue</p> <p>Default false</p>
Note	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.
Note	Each pointer on the @source (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <witness>, <msDesc>, or <bibl> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.

att.edition

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.	
Members	lb pb
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@ed</p> <p>(edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
	<p>@edRef</p> <p>(edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
<p>Example</p> <p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe, </l></pre>
<p>Example</p> <p>(See note about examples)</p>	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <!-- ... --> <p>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the<pb edRef="#stapledon1968" n="411"/>essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con-<pb edRef="#stapledon1937" n="291"/>sciousness;</p></pre>

att.fragmentable

att.fragmentable provides an attribute for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.

Members	[div lg] [seg] p
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@part</p> <p>specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal Y values (yes) the element is fragmented in some unspecified respect</p> <p>are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default] I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element

Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.

att.global

att.global provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]	
Members	TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p>@xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. Status Optional Datatype ID Note The @xml:id attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.</p> <p>@n (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document. Status Optional Datatype metadata.text Note The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.</p> <p>@xml:lang (language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47. Status Optional Datatype metadata.language</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">ariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></p> </div> <p>Note The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the teiHeader from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages. The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at</p>

<http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry>. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see <http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/>, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see <https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php>.

The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a `<language>` element with a matching value for its `@ident` attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their (IETF)Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.

`@xml:base`

provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.

Status Optional

Datatype [#data.pointer](#)

```
<div type="bibl">
  <head>Bibliography</head>
  <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BW
  RP/Works/">
    <bibl>
      <author>
        <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name>
      </author>
      <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm">
        <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title>
      </ref>
    </bibl>
    <bibl>
      <author>
        <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name>
      </author>
      <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm">
        <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title>
      </ref>
    </bibl>
    <bibl>
      <author>
        <name>Taylor, Jane</name>
      </author>
      <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm">
        <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and
        Manners</title>
      </ref>
    </bibl>
  </listBibl>
</div>
```

`@xml:space`

signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.

Status Optional

Datatype [#data.enumerated](#)

Legal default

values signals that the application's default white-space

are: processing modes are acceptable

preserve

indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space

Note The [XML specification](#) provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle `xml:space` correctly.

att.global.change

att.global.change supplies the `@change` attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision

campaigns with which they are associated.

Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@change points to one or more <code><change></code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

att.global.facs

Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

att.global.linking

Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region
----------------	---

	relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]
--	--

Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@corresp</p> <p>(corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <pre><group> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1" xml:lang="mi"> <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head> <p>...</p> </div> </body> </text> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2" xml:lang="en"> <body corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1" xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal of Native Lands, 1876.</head> <p>...</p> </div> </body> </text> </group></pre> <p>In this example a <code><group></code> contains two <code><text></code>s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using <code>@corresp</code>. The language is indicated using <code>@xml:lang</code>, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the <code>@corresp</code> and the tag pointed to by the <code>@corresp</code> inherit the value from their immediate parent.</p> <pre><!-- In a placeography called "places.xml" --> <place corresp="people.xml#LOND2 people.xml#GENI1" xml:id="LOND1"> <placeName>London</placeName> <desc>The city of London...</desc> </place> <!-- In a literary personography called "people.xml" --> <person corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #GENI1" xml:id="LOND2"> <persName type="lit">London</persName> <note> <p>Allegorical character representing the city of <placeName ref="places.xml#LOND1">London</placeName>.</p> </note> </person> <person corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #LOND2" xml:id="GENI1"> <persName type="lit">London's Genius</persName> <note> <p>Personification of London's genius. Appears as an allegorical character in mayoral shows. </p> </note> </person></pre> <p>In this example, a <code><place></code> element containing information about the city of London is linked with two <code><person></code> elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly</p>
-------------------	---

	<p>looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.</p>
@synch	<p>(synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
@sameAs	<p>points to an element that is the same as the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
@copyOf	<p>points to an element of which the current element is a copy.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Note Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true content is that of the element being pointed at.</p>
@next	<p>points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Note It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
@prev	<p>(previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Note It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
@exclude	<p>points to elements that are in exclusive alternation with the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>
@select	<p>selects one or more alternants; if one alternant is selected, the ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as resolved. If more than one alternant is selected, the degree of ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as reduced by the number of alternants not selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note This attribute should be placed on an element which is superordinate to all of the alternants from which the selection is being made.</p>

att.global.rendition

att.global.rendition provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]

Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc
----------------	--

handNote head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]

Attributes	Attributes
	<p>@rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre><head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> </div>
	<p>Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the @rend attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the @rend attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p>
	<p>@style contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre><head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> </div>
	<p>Note Unlike the attribute values of @rend, which uses whitespace as a separator, the @style attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <styleDefDecl> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If @style and @rendition are both present on an element, then @style overrides or complements @rendition. @style should not be used in conjunction with @rend, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p>
	<p>@rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>

```

<head rendition="#ac #sc">
<lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle,
<lb/>On Her
<lb/>
<hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>
</head>
<!-- elsewhere... -->
<rendition scheme="css"
  xml:id="sc">font-variant: small-caps</rendition>
<rendition scheme="css"
  xml:id="normal">font-variant: normal</rendition>
<rendition scheme="css"
  xml:id="ac">text-align: center</rendition>

```

Note The @rendition attribute is used in a very similar way to the @class attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.

If @rendition is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with @rend. Where both @rendition and @rend are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.

Each URI provided should indicate a <rendition> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the @scheme attribute.

att.global.responsibility

att.global.responsibility provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote head height heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation. Status Optional Data type <code>teidata.probCert</code></p> <p>@resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber. Status Optional Data type <code>teidata.pointer</code> occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note To reduce the ambiguity of a @resp pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that @resp be used to point not to an agent (<person> or <org>) but to a <respStmt>, <author>, <editor> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <respStmt>s allows the encoder to specify clearly</p>

	<p>each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>Blessed are the <choice> <sic>cheesemakers</sic> <corr cert="high" resp="#editor">peacemakers</corr> </choice>; for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><!-- in the <text> ... --><lg> <!-- ... --> <1>Punkes, Panders, base extortionizing sla<choice> <sic>n</sic> <corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber">u</corr> </choice>es,</1> <!-- ... --> </lg> <!-- in the <teiHeader> ... --> <!-- ... --> <respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"> <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp> <name>Janelle Jenstad</name> </respStmt></pre>
att.global.source	
<p>att.global.source provides an attribute used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]</p>	
Members	[TEI abbr accMat acquisition add addName additional additions addrLine address adminInfo altIdentifier am author authority availability bibl biblScope binding bindingDesc body catDesc catchwords category change choice cit citedRange classDecl collation collection colophon condition corr country custEvent custodialHist damage date decoDesc decoNote del depth desc dim dimensions distributor district div edition editionStmt editor email encodingDesc ex expan explicit extent facsimile figDesc figure fileDesc filiation finalRubric foliation foreign forename formula funder gap geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote head heraldry hi history idno incipit institution item keywords l label layout layoutDesc lb lg licence list listBibl locus locusGrp material measure msContents msDesc msFrag msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct msName msPart musicNotation name note num objectDesc objectType orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName physDesc placeName postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance pubPlace publicationStmt publisher q quote recordHist ref reg region relatedItem repository resp respStmt revisionDesc rubric scriptDesc scriptNote seal sealDesc secFol seg series settlement sic signatures source sourceDesc sponsor stamp street subst summary supplied support supportDesc surface surfaceGrp surname surrogates taxonomy teiHeader term text textClass textLang title titleStmt typeDesc typeNote unclear watermark width zone]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@source</p> <p>specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note The @source attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <schemaSpec> or <moduleRef> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn. In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, or private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <prefixDef>.</p>

If more than one location is specified, the default assumption is that the required source should be obtained by combining the resources indicated.

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<p>
<!-- ... --> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012">'Collaboration' is a problematic and should be a contested term.</quote>
<!-- ... -->
</p>
```

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<p>
<!-- ... -->
<quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote>
<!-- ... -->
</p>
<!-- ... -->
<bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed">
<title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>,
<edition>15th edition</edition>. <pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>:
<publisher>University of
Chicago Press</publisher> (<date>2003</date>),
<biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope>.

</bibl>
```

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/>
```

Include in the schema an element named `<p>` available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.

Example

(See note about examples)

```
<schemaSpec ident="myODD"
source="mycompiledODD.xml">
<!-- further declarations specifying the components required -->
</schemaSpec>
```

Create a schema using components taken from the file `mycompiledODD.xml`.

`att.handFeatures`

`att.handFeatures` provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Members	<code>handNote</code> <code>scriptNote</code> <code>typeNote</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@scribe gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand. Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.name</code></p> <p>@scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <code><person></code> element elsewhere in the description. Status Optional Datatype ∞ occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>@script characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i>, <i>copperplate</i>, <i>Chancery</i>, <i>Italian</i>, etc. Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.name separated by whitespace</p>						
@scriptRef	<p>points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <scriptNote> element elsewhere in the description.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>						
@medium	<p>describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i>, or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p>						
@scope	<p>specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatypeteidata.enumerated</p> <table> <tr> <td>Legal sole values</td> <td>only this hand is used throughout the manuscript</td> </tr> <tr> <td>are: major</td> <td>this hand is used through most of the manuscript</td> </tr> <tr> <td>minor</td> <td>this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript</td> </tr> </table>	Legal sole values	only this hand is used throughout the manuscript	are: major	this hand is used through most of the manuscript	minor	this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript
Legal sole values	only this hand is used throughout the manuscript						
are: major	this hand is used through most of the manuscript						
minor	this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript						
Note	Usually either @script or @scriptRef, and similarly, either @scribe or @scribeRef, will be supplied.						

att.internetMedia

	att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.
Members	[graphic] ref
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@MimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
Example (See note about examples)	In this example @MimeType is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8. <pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/></pre>
Note	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046 . The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The @MimeType attribute must have a value taken from this list.

att.measurement

	att.measurement provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.
Members	measure
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@unit indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Suggested values including</th><th></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>m</td><td>(metre) SI base unit of length</td></tr> <tr> <td>kg</td><td>(kilogram) SI base unit of mass</td></tr> <tr> <td>s</td><td>(second) SI base unit of time</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hz</td><td>(hertz) SI unit of frequency</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pa</td><td>(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ω</td><td>(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>(litre) 1 dm³</td></tr> <tr> <td>t</td><td>(tonne) 10³ kg</td></tr> <tr> <td>ha</td><td>(hectare) 1 hm²</td></tr> <tr> <td>Å</td><td>(ångström) 10⁻¹⁰ m</td></tr> <tr> <td>mL</td><td>(millilitre)</td></tr> <tr> <td>cm</td><td>(centimetre)</td></tr> <tr> <td>dB</td><td>(decibel) see remarks, below</td></tr> <tr> <td>kbit</td><td>(kilobit) 10³ or 1000 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>Kibit</td><td>(kibibit) 2¹⁰ or 1024 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>kB</td><td>(kilobyte) 10³ or 1000 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>KiB</td><td>(kibibyte) 2¹⁰ or 1024 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>MB</td><td>(megabyte) 10⁶ or 1 000 000 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>MiB</td><td>(mebibyte) 2²⁰ or 1 048 576 bytes</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items, the unit count should be used, or the <code>@unit</code> attribute may be left unspecified.</p> <p>Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive.</p> <p>@quantity specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.numeric</code></p> <p>@commodity indicates the substance that is being measured</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.</p> <p>Note This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system.</p> <pre><1>So weren't you gonna buy <measure commodity="ice cream" quantity="0.5" unit="gal">half a gallon</measure>, baby</1></pre>	Suggested values including		m	(metre) SI base unit of length	kg	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass	s	(second) SI base unit of time	Hz	(hertz) SI unit of frequency	Pa	(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress	Ω	(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance	L	(litre) 1 dm ³	t	(tonne) 10 ³ kg	ha	(hectare) 1 hm ²	Å	(ångström) 10 ⁻¹⁰ m	mL	(millilitre)	cm	(centimetre)	dB	(decibel) see remarks, below	kbit	(kilobit) 10 ³ or 1000 bits	Kibit	(kibibit) 2 ¹⁰ or 1024 bits	kB	(kilobyte) 10 ³ or 1000 bytes	KiB	(kibibyte) 2 ¹⁰ or 1024 bytes	MB	(megabyte) 10 ⁶ or 1 000 000 bytes	MiB	(mebibyte) 2 ²⁰ or 1 048 576 bytes
Suggested values including																																									
m	(metre) SI base unit of length																																								
kg	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass																																								
s	(second) SI base unit of time																																								
Hz	(hertz) SI unit of frequency																																								
Pa	(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress																																								
Ω	(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance																																								
L	(litre) 1 dm ³																																								
t	(tonne) 10 ³ kg																																								
ha	(hectare) 1 hm ²																																								
Å	(ångström) 10 ⁻¹⁰ m																																								
mL	(millilitre)																																								
cm	(centimetre)																																								
dB	(decibel) see remarks, below																																								
kbit	(kilobit) 10 ³ or 1000 bits																																								
Kibit	(kibibit) 2 ¹⁰ or 1024 bits																																								
kB	(kilobyte) 10 ³ or 1000 bytes																																								
KiB	(kibibyte) 2 ¹⁰ or 1024 bytes																																								
MB	(megabyte) 10 ⁶ or 1 000 000 bytes																																								
MiB	(mebibyte) 2 ²⁰ or 1 048 576 bytes																																								

```
<1>So won't you go and buy <measure commodity="ice cream" quantity="1.893" unit="L">half a gallon</measure>, baby?</1>
```

Note	The unit should normally be named using the standard abbreviation for an SI unit (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/ ; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.
-------------	--

att.media

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.	
Members	graphic
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.internetMedia (@mimeType)</p> <p>@width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width Status Optional Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement</p> <p>@height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height Status Optional Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement</p> <p>@scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric</p>

att.msClass

att.msClass provides an attribute to indicate text type or classification. [10.6. Intellectual Content 10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]	
Members	msContents msItem msItemStruct
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@class identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned. Status Optional Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p>

att.msExcerpt

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6. Intellectual Content]	
Members	colophon explicit finalRubric incipit msContents msItem msItemStruct quote rubric
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@defective indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage. Status Optional Datatype teidata.xTruthValue</p>
Note	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.5. Names and Nyms]

Members	[addName forename name orgName persName placeName surname] author collection country district editor geogFeat geogName institution origPlace pubPlace region repository settlement
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.canonical (@key, @ref)</p> <p>@role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>@nymRef (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.</p>

att.notated

att.notated provides an attribute to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.	
Members	formula quote seg
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@notation names the notation used for the content of the element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p>

att.personal

att.personal (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Members	addName forename name orgName persName placeName surname
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))</p> <p>@full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values yes values are: abb the name component is spelled out in full. [Default]</p> <p>init (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form.</p> <p>init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.</p> <p>@sort specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p>

att.placement

<p>att.placement provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]</p>	
Members	add figure head label note
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@place specifies where this item is placed.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values below the line</p> <p>includebottom at the foot of the page</p> <p>margin in the margin (left, right, or both)</p> <p>top at the top of the page</p> <p>opposite on the opposite, i.e. facing, page</p> <p>overleaf on the other side of the leaf</p> <p>above above the line</p> <p>end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p>inline within the body of the text.</p> <p>inspace in a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p>

```
<add place="margin">[An addition written in the  
margin]</add>  
<add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written  
at the  
foot of the current page and also on the facing  
page]</add>
```

```
<note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note>
```

att.pointing

<p>att.pointing provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]</p>	
Members	citedRange licence locus note ref term

att.ranging

<p>att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.</p>	
Members	[[damage] add date del depth dim dimensions ex gap geogFeat height origDate subst supplied unclear width] num
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype xsd:double</p> <p>@atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:double</p> <p>@min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:double</p> <p>@max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:double</p> <p>@confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by @min and @max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype xsd:double</p>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap atLeast="1" atMost="2" extent="one or two letters" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>

att.resourced

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
Members	graphic
Attributes	Attributes @url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained. Status Required Datatype xsd:uri

att.segLike

att.segLike provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Members	seg
Attributes	Attributes att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) att.fragmentable (@part) @function characterizes the function of the segment. Status Optional Datatype xsd:enumerated Note Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element to which they are attached. For example, a <cl>, may take values such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a <phr>, such values as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined customization.

att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

Members	bibl idno item list listBibl msDesc term
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>idata.word</code></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin. </div> <p>Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produce the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent</p> <p>Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under 'four', and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under 'maccoy', while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a-' and 'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>

att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Members	lb pb
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the @spanTo attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

att.timed

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]

Members	gap
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@start indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>idata.pointer</code></p> <p>Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchical level.</p> <p>@end indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>idata.pointer</code></p>

Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.

att.transcriptional

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Members	add del subst
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>@status indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample #duplicate</p> <p>values all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates</p> <p>include: some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact.</p> <p>duplicate-partial part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original</p> <p>excessStart some text at the beginning of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</p> <p>excessEnd some text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted.</p> <p>shortStart some text at the beginning of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>shortEnd some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>partial some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be.</p> <p>unremarkable the deletion is not faulty. [Default]</p> <p>Note Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.</p> <p>Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.</p> <p>@cause documents the presumed cause for the intervention.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.enumerated</p> <p>@seq (sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype #idata.count</p>

att.translatable

att.translatable provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.

Members	desc
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@versionDate specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Note The @versionDate attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the @versionDate value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.</p>

att.typed

att.typed provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.1.2. Defining Content Models: RELAX NG 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]

Members	TEI accMat add addName altIdentifier am change cit collection corr country custEvent damage date del desc dim district div explicit figure filiation finalRubric forename geogFeat geogName head incipit label lb lg listBibl locus msDesc msFrag msName msPart note orgName origDate origPlace pb persName placeName provenance quote ref reg region relatedItem rubric seal seg settlement stamp surface surfaceGrp surname term text zone
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"><pre><div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>...</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> <l>...</l> </lg> </div></pre></div> <p>Note The @type attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of att.typed, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p>@subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Note The @subtype attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its @type attribute.</p>
Note	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be

defined using the <valList> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

att.written

att.written provides an attribute to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Members	[damage] [add del subst] div figure head hi label note p seg text zone
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>@hand points to a <handNote> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

Datatypes

teidata.certainty

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
Used by	teidata.probCert
Declaration	<pre>teidata.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown"</pre>
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

teidata.count

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • handDesc/@hands • layout/@columns • layout/@streams • layout/@ruledLines • layout/@writtenLines • zone/@rotate
Declaration	<pre>teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</pre>
Note	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

teidata.duration.iso

teidata.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+\" }</pre>
Example	

(See note about examples)	<time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour</time>
Example (See note about examples)	<date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half</date>
Example (See note about examples)	<date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight</date>
Example (See note about examples)	<time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms</time>
Note	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

teidata.duration.w3c

teidata.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.	
Used by	
Declaration	teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration
Example (See note about examples)	<time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes</time>
Example (See note about examples)	<date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half</date>
Example (See note about examples)	<date dur="P7D">a week</date>
Example (See note about examples)	<time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms</time>
Note	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p>

the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.
For complete details, see the [W3C specification](#).

teidata.enumerated

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• abbr/@type• availability/@status• bibl/@type• decoNote/@type• dimensions/@type• gap/@reason• gap/@agent• idno/@type• list/@type• measure/@type• name/@type• num/@type• objectDesc/@form• q/@type• supportDesc/@material• surface/@attachment• title/@type• title/@level• unclear/@reason• unclear/@agent
Declaration	<pre>teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace. Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <valList> element.

teidata.language

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [\[6.1. Language Identification\]](#)

Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• textLang/@mainLang• textLang/@otherLangs
Declaration	<pre>teidata.language = xsd:language ("")</pre>
Note	The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47 . Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice. A 'language tag', per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable. language The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry . It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.

script

The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at <http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html>. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.

region

Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at <https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/>. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at <http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm>.

variant

An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.

extension

An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.

private use

An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter *x* (i.e., starts with *x-*) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <language> element must be present in the TEI header.

There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the [IANA registry](#) that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been 'grandfathered' from previous specifications.

Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with *x-*, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <language> element in the TEI header.

Examples include

sn

Shona

zh-TW

Taiwanese

zh-Hant-HK

Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong

en-SL

English as spoken in Sierra Leone

pl

Polish

es-MX

Spanish as spoken in Mexico

es-419

Spanish as spoken in Latin America

The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, [Language tags in HTML and XML](#).

teidata.name

teidata.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.

Used by	
Declaration	teidata.name = xsd:Name
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.

Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>num/@value</code>
Declaration	<pre>teidata.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)" } xsd:decimal</pre>
Note	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio.</p> <p>To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, 'E notation', a variant of 'exponential notation', may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

teidata.outputMeasurement

teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-\+]\?\d+(\.\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg" width="600px"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft .

teidata.pattern

teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.pattern = token</pre>
Note	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern H(ä ae?)ndel (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern H(ä ae?)ndel <i>matches</i> each of the three strings)</p> <p>Wikipedia</p> <p>This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular</p>

expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.

teidata.point

teidata.point defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.point = token { pattern = "(\-?[0-9]+\.\?[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.\?[0-9]*)" }</pre>
Example (See note about examples)	<pre><facsimile> <surface lrx="400" lry="280" ulx="0" uly="0"> <zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"> <graphic url="handwriting.png" /> </zone> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Note	A point is defined by two numeric values, which should be expressed as decimal numbers. Currently, this datatype permits either of the two numeric values to end in a decimal point. This practice is deprecated , and as of 2019-02-25 this datatype will no longer permit a number to end in a decimal point. E.g., both 0.0,84.2 and 0,84. are allowed, but 0.,84. will not be.

teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • change/@target • include/@href • keywords/@scheme • locus/@scheme • locusGrp/@scheme • note/@targetEnd • relatedItem/@target
Declaration	<pre>teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI</pre>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax . Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) mapping to URIs . For example, https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/% is encoded as https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25 while http://xn--4gbrim.xn----rmckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/ موقع.وزارة-الاتصالات.مصر

teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.probCert = teidata.probability teidata.certainty</pre>

teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
Used by	teidata.probCert
Declaration	teidata.probability = xsd:double
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
Used by	
Declaration	teidata.replacement = text

teidata.temporal.iso

teidata.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
Used by	
Declaration	teidata.temporal.iso = <pre> xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWXYZ/:+\-]+" }</pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used. For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format. While ISO 8601 permits the use of both 00:00 and 24:00 to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of 24:00.

teidata.temporal.w3c

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification.	
Used by	
Declaration	teidata.temporal.w3c = <pre> xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay</pre>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> xsd:time xsd:dateTime
--	--

Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.
-------------	--

teidata.text

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • include/@xpointer • include/@encoding • include/@accept • include/@accept-charset • include/@accept-language
Declaration	<pre>teidata.text = string</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

teidata.truthValue

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • note/@anchored • surface/@flipping
Declaration	<pre>teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</pre>
Note	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.</p> <p>This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: data.xTruthValue.</p>

teidata.version

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TEI/@version
Declaration	<pre>teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}" }</pre>
Note	<p>The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.</p>

teidata.versionNumber

teidata.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.versionNumber = token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }</pre>

teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Used by	teidata.enumeratedElement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • locus/@from • locus/@to • supplied/@reason
Declaration	<pre>teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" }</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

teidata.xTruthValue

teidata.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • binding/@contemporary • seal/@contemporary
Declaration	<pre>teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean ("unknown" "inapplicable")</pre>
Note	In cases where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype data.TruthValue .

teidata.xpath

teidata.xpath defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
Used by	
Declaration	<pre>teidata.xpath = text</pre>
Note	Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in [[undefined XSLT2]]